

# Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

## Prologue

I watched with my jaws clenched as they filled her grave with soil. She was really gone, My sister, Sami was crying and our neighbour MaSbisi was comforting her. My father and his wife were unbothered with all of this, I don't know why they hate my mother. She didn't bother them, she tried by all means to avoid them but that was never enough.

The walk back home was the longest walk of my life. I felt like I'm leaving a part of me but tears wouldn't come out, I wasn't going to cry and give them a reason to call me a weakling.

MaSbisi: “Sbani my boy we’re leaving now. I know things are going to change but whatever you might need don’t hesitate to tell us. Your mother asked us to take care of you in her absence.”

Sbani: “I’ll keep that in mind. Thank you.”

She nodded and slightly squeezed my shoulder then walked out holding her 3 big bowls supporting them with her waist.

Maka Simi: “Sbani!”

Sbani: “Ma!”

Maka Simi: “So you’ll just scream my name and wait for me to come to you? Come here you stupid child.”

I rushed to her and dropped my eyes in front of her.

Maka Simi: “As you know they used my gas stove to cook for your mother’s funeral, my gas is finished and I need to cook for my kids so go and fetch firewood from the forest.”

Sbani: “But it late and there are snakes in the forest. If I go now I’ll not come back in time.”

Maka Simi: “If you want to come back early, stop arguing with me and start moving.”

I swallowed and walked to my mom’s kitchen and took an axe then made my way to the forest.

It was starting to get dark and I was scared I might get bitten by snakes.

At the Khambule Household

Maka Simi's brother looked around the yard and a few people were left washing the dishes and cleaning around the yard. Sami was not amongst other kids and he knew she was in her mother's hut, he went behind the cattle post rushing to their hut without being noticed.

He leaned against the wall and peeped, he saw their neighbour tying the rope in their kitchen then dusted her hands and left. He sighed in relief and rushed inside.

Sami was sitting on the grass mat with her knees brought to her chest, her skirt was pulled down and her thick thighs were on full display.

He locked the door behind him with a nail in the door frame.

She lifted her eyes looking at him, he was creepy and she felt uncomfortable around him.

He made his way to her and picked her up placing her on his lap.

Simi's uncle: "Why are you sad?"

She sniffed and shook her head.

Simi's uncle: "I have something that can cheer you up. Do you want to see it?"

She rubbed her eyes and nodded and he smiled then layed her on the old and worn out single bed as it made those annoying noises.

Simi's uncle: "Close your eyes and relax, don't panic this will make you feel good. Don't tell anyone, it'll be our little secret."

She nodded and closed her eyes. He unbuckled his pants and took out his manhood and removed her panties. She closed her legs and

he forcefully spread them apart, she started kicking and screaming and he slapped her.

Simi's uncle: "Eyi awyeke ukbanga umsindo wena angeke ngiklimaze nje angithi ngshilo."

\*\*Stop making noise I told you I'm not going to hurt you.\*\*

She pressed her trembling lips together but the fear in her caused her to scream despite the burning sensation on her cheek. He covered her mouth and nose with his big hand, she kicked and wiggled herself popping her eyes out suffocating.

He took out his manhood and placed it inbetween her thighs and started rubbing himself on her until he jerked off. He released on her small cookie and smeared his sperms on her vaginal lips and her vaginal opening.

Voice 😡(shouting) “Sbani! Sbani wee!”

I turned to the direction of the voice and saw this elderly woman making her way to my direction.

Woman: “Sbani kunini ngikbiza awungizwa na?”  
\*\*I’ve been calling you this whole time. Didn’t you hear me? \*\*

Me: “Cha ma uxolo ukuthi nje ngiyaphuthuma umamncane unghume iynkuni ehlathini kanti no Siphosami usele yedwa.” \*\*No ma I’m sorry, I’m in a hurry auntie sent me to fetch firewoods from the forest and Siphosami is alone. \*\*

Woman: “Ayi iynkuni zani ngoba zikhona iynkuni eysale emini sipheka?” \*\*What firewoods because we left some when we were cooking during the day. \*\*

Me: “Angazi mama kodwa ngcela indlela ngoze ngbuye sekuhlwile.” \*\*I don’t know mother but can I be excused because it getting dark.\*\*

Woman: “Ayi awuyi lapho woza sambe uzolinyazwa iyilwane kuyahlwa phela manje. Futhi awukwazi ukushiya uSami yedwa angiwathembi lamadoda akubo kamamncane wakho abembuka ngamehlo alambile nje selokhu efikile.”\*\*You not going come and let’s go wild animals are going to hurt you it getting dark. And you can’t leave Sami alone I don’t trust your aunt’s bothers they’ve been looking at her with hungry eyes since they arrived.\*\*

I sighed and went back with her hoping I don’t get a beating tonight.

Woman: “Go to your house I’ll talk to your aunt this is not right.”



Sbani: "Yebo ma."

I made my way to our house and saw the door locked. I sighed and went inside, I pulled the old wooden door at the top and inserted my middle finger pulling the nail down and pushed it open.

I found one of the uncles buckling up his belt and Sami lying on the bed with her legs spread wide apart. My heart pounded and my palms became sweaty, I saw red and without thinking further I charged at him and cutted his chest open with an axe and he fell on his knees.

Maka Simi screamed standing at the door and that's when it dawned on me that I killed a man in front of my younger sister.

Within a few minutes my father rushed in and stopped on his tracks when he saw me holding

an axe with blood and a man laying on his own pool of blood.

They saw my half naked sister but none of them cared about her all they cared about was a rapist. The only words my father uttered were “You’re a monster and you don’t deserve to live. As a council member of this village I’ll make sure that you and your sister get the punishment you deserve for killing a man in cold blood.”

We waited for them to go to sleep and I shoved our clothes on a refuse bag then piggybacked Sami and we walked out, Leaving our home. A home that has been a hell hole for years, a home that held nothing but painful memories. With only our clothes and important documents, we walked through the night.....

TEN YEARS LATER

TO BE CONTINUED

Please like, comment and share the insert.

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#01

At my house

These heavy rains were messing things up for us. We're approaching end of April and by now all the sugar cane fields are supposed to be planted but the workers can't work because of them.

I zipped my raincoat and wore my gumboots and went to the cattle post. There's a cow that will give birth anyday from now. The herdboys approached me halfway wearing raincoats and holding their lassos.

Herdboy 1: "Goodmorning Mr Khambule."

Me: "Khehla I told you to call me Sbani not Mr Khambule you're making me feel old."

Herdboy 1: "Sorry Sbani. The cow that calved yesterday won't let the calf nurse."

Me: "Go and put her in the dairy cow stalls since it raining today I'll go and get the extra set of hobbles in the storeroom."

Herdboy 2: "I'll go and fetch them."

Me: "Ummh ok."

The other herdboy laughed at him then it clicked, he thinks he'll see Sami at home. I

shook my head and went to open the cattle gate and they got inside.

I moved from the gate leaving a space for the cow to pass.

They led her to the stalls and I followed them.

I felt my cellphone vibrating in my pocket and reached for it with my wet hands and placed it next to my ear tilting my head to the side picking up...

Me: "Hello."

Ntokozo: "Sbani your sister is here with her friend and they need your help."

Me: "What is she doing here? I thought she's coming back tomorrow."

Ntokozo: "I don't know about that because they're here now and they need your help."

Me: "What kind of help?"

Ntokozo: "Their car is stuck near the gorge."

Me: "Why did they use that road? Tell her to walk I'll come and fetch them. That place is too muddy my car will not be able to tow their car."

Ntokozo: "Can't you atleast try?"

Me 😞sighs) "Ok I'm coming but we'll take your car."

Ntokozo: "Sharp."

I hang up and slid my phone in my pocket then zipped the raincoat up and went to the stalls.

Me: "Guys are you going to be okay? Or you need assistance?"

Herdboy 1: "No we're fine I know how to do it (to his colleague) tie her hind legs quickly before she kicks."

Me: "I'll see you later there's something I need to take care of by the gorge."

Herdboy 2: "The gorge is overflowing looks like they closed its mouth in the front and the road next to it is too muddy 3 cars are stuck already."

Me: "3?"

Herdboy 2: "The third one went there to tow the first one but ended up getting stuck too."

I sighed and rushed to Ntokozo's house I don't know how bad it is but I hope my sister will be fine.

Meanwhile near the gorge

Sami: “Simo stop spinning the wheels you’re sliding deeper into mud. Why are you behaving like an amateur?”

Simo: “If you went out there and got us some help then I’ll be happy.”

Sami: “Where am I suppose to get help because there’s no one here these houses are for the farm workers and they don’t have any cars. I already talked to Ntokozo and he called my brother.”

Simo: “Then shut the fuck up! I’m trying here.”  
He spun the wheels again scattering mud all over his small car. Sami angrily banged his head on the steering wheel.

Sami 😡 (angrily) “I said stop spinning the wheels! You’re going to lose more traction stop acting stupid nxx.”



I arrived by the gorge and ran my eyes through the cars and I saw someone waving a hand from the small red car and looked at Ntokozo.

Ntokozo: "Go and help them out."

I sighed and walked cautiously to their car whilst looking down when I lifted my eyes I saw a familiar face and I became angry immediately.

Me: "Eita do I know you?"

Simo 😞 (clears throat) "No you don't."

Sami: "Sbani you know Simo?"

Me: "Oh it you. Sami get out and take your bags we need to leave."

Sami: "Aibo I can't leave him here."

Me 😡 (angry) "Fuseg Siphosami get out of this car (to Simo) and wena I don't want to see you anywhere near my sister."

Sami: "I can't.."

Me😡(shouting) One more word from you I'll come that side and drag you out then dip your empty head in this mud, don't try me."

She swallowed and stepped out then went to open the trunk. I went to her and took her suitcase then walked away.

Me: "Wena Simo call a towing company because I'm not going to help you not after what you did to me. And by the look of things if you delay your car will slide deeper into the mud since the rain is getting more heavier."

I went to give the suitcase to Ntokozo and unzipped my raincoat and gave it to Sami without saying a word to her.

Ntokozi: "So you'll leave him like this?"

Me: "Yeah and don't ask anything."

Ntokozi: "Sharp."

Sami: "Bhuti I'm.."

Me: "I'm trying to ignore the urge of slapping you across the face right now so please."

She kept quiet and we proceeded with our way in silence, the rain had no mercy on us and none of us said anything I knew Ntokozi would throw a fit about this when we're alone but I wasn't ready to deal with him.

Ntokozi: "Sbani I'll see you tomorrow. Sami good luck."

Me: "Ta."

Sami: "Thank you."

We walked quiet a distance until we arrived at the gate of our home, I gave the suitcase to her and she placed it on her head and I opened the security padlocks then pushed the gate open and she walked in. I closed the gate behind us and locked then we walked to the house after taking the suitcase from her.

I opened the door and found Nomonde seating on the couch stuffing her face with snacks. When she saw me she leaped up and the fleece blanket fell, she tried to walk but she tripped and fell. I put the suitcase down and removed my gumboots and socks then walked barefooted to my room.

In the leaving room.

Sami: “Why is my brother’s house this dirty?”

Nomonde: “I was going to clean, I wasn’t expecting him so soon.”

Sami: “Mxmn shono nje ukuthi uyinuku levila kphela.”

Nomonde sadly looked down and Sami removed the raincoat and her sneakers then went to her bedroom dragging her suitcase.

She closed the door and took out her cellphone dialing Simo but the call wasn’t going through, she assumed it must’ve been the network and tossed the phone on the bed and sat down sighing thoughtfully.

Her phone beeped indicating a message notification. She extended her hand and lifted

the phone up looking at the screen, it was a please call me message from Simo. She heaved a sigh calling him...

Simo: "Sami please transfer the money babe I need to call the towing company, the rain is getting heavier."

Sami: "I'll try and get money from Sbani he's busy with something right now."

Simo: "Call them on my behalf and.." (the line started breaking)

Sami: "Your line is breaking...if you can hear me then calm down I'll try and do something about your situation."

Simo: "I'll try to move then send a please call me."

Sami: "Ok. Do that."

In my bedroom

I brushed my face in frustration, I don't understand what is wrong with Sami because I do everything for her. I basically stopped living and lived for her and she can't do one thing and that is to respect me. Lying about school and then make me pay for nothing. I want her to study and better her life not this.

I sighed and stood up and walked to her room. I found the door not closed properly and she was on the phone with someone. I lifted my hand to knock but stopped when I heard her mention my name..

Sami: "Don't worry about Sbani I'll spin some lies to him...Babe Sbani is not that smart...of course he'll agree if I say that...you're giving

him way too much credit we're talking about a farmer here, he doesn't even have matric how will he know I'm lying about university?... (sighs)  
Relax I'll call the towing company and pay them using his bank account... Sharp I'll call you tonight... you'll see me when I come back, wi..."

I closed my eyes and bit my lower lip disappointed and walked back to my room.

Minutes later she knocked and stuck her head inside.

Sami 😊 (smiled) "Bhut' wami."

Me: "Why did you bring your boyfriend here?"

Sami: "He's not my boyfriend and besides he's gay."

Me: "Mmmh."

Sami: "Yeah I need your help."



Me: "I'm listening."

Sami: "We need to do practicals at school and they cost a lot of money so.."

Me: "My phone is in the bedside drawer...you know the pin right?"

Sami: "Yes."

Me: "Bring it back when you're done."

Sami: "Ohh I.."

Me: "I'm busy."

She swallowed and quietly walked to the bedside drawer. My phone rang in my pockets, It was Lindiwe my bayb mama..I sighed and picked up..

Lindiwe: "Sthandwa sami."

Me: "Muntu wami."

Lindiwe: "I'm passing by the cattle post please come and open for me."

Me😞shocked) "Open what?"

Lindiwe: "The gate hawu."

He dropped the call and I quickly stood up and went to Nomonde.

Me: "Babe Lindiwe is coming you need to leave."

Nomonde: "Where am I supposed to get transport?"

Me😞frustrated) "I don't know okay but she can't find you here or else things are going to get messy."

Nomonde😞teary) "Please don't do this to me. You know I love you why should I hide from her if you're not together anymore?"

Me: “Just leave I’ll give you some money.”

I looked at the watch on the wall and realized that she has arrived.

Me: “Go get the money from Sami and get out using the backdoor and wait in the garage. We’ll give you the keys for the gate.”

I held her neck and French kissed her then walked out after taking the keys still wearing my wet clothes.

TO BE CONTINUED

Don’t forget to like and comment

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#02

At my house

Minutes later I walked in with Lindiwe holding my son in his blanket. She closed the umbrella and leaned it against the wall then removed her shoes. I kicked off mine quickly and handed the baby to her blocking her from going to my room.

Me 😊 (smiling) “Lindi why don’t you sit down and let me take care of you.”

Lindiwe: “No I need to change and lay down I’m a little bit tired.”

Me: (snapped) “No! (Sigh) sit down and rest my love you’ll go to bed later. I’ll go and put your

bags in the bedroom, I'm coming."

Lindiwe 😞reluctant) "Okay."

I sighed and took their bags to the bedroom and locked the door behind me. I shoved Nomonde's things in her bag then went out.

I knocked in Sami's bedroom and she shouted 'come in' I opened and found her laying on her back pressing on her phone with her headphones plugged in her ears.

She removed one earphone and sat up straight.

I gave her the bag and keys.

Me: "Please give Nomonde her things and open the gate for her."

Sami: "Why don't you do it?"

Me: "Lindiwe is here with my child so I can't, she doesn't mind me dating other people but I

don't want her to see me cause I'm respecting her as a nursing mother. Use the back door please."

She stood up and wore her sleepers than went out.

Me: "I said open the gate for her. Are you going to wear sleepers to the gate?"

Sami: "Oh sorry I'll change them."

I nodded and went to Lindiwe.

I found her breastfeeding him and smiled then leaned over to look at him. It my first time seeing him so I'm a little bit excited about him. I furrowed my eyebrows and looked at Lindi, she swallowed and dropped her eyes.

Me: “Lindiwe Gasa what is this? This kid is yellow and we’re both dark in complexion.”

Lindiwe 😊 (faked a giggle) “Au she takes after your mother I suppose I mean Sami is a little bit light in complexion.”

Me: “Eyy don’t disrespect me! This child is not mine and you had the audacity to bring him here.”

I exhaled and removed his hat, Holy Jesus his hair is even curly.

Me: “He’s coloured. Lindiwe why are you doing this?”

Lindiwe: “It was a one night stand and I know how you desperately wanted a bayb. He’s here all you have to do is to love him like your own. I know you love children and you love me so don’t dwell much on this you love me right? Let raise this child together.”

I looked at her in disbelief who is this woman because this is not my Lindi. We heard footsteps coming from the passage and Sami appeared and went to Lindi.

Sami: “How are you doing sis? Can I hold him?”

Lindi quietly gave her the baby and Sami smiled taking him but when she looked at him she frowned and lifted her eyes looking at me. I clenched my jaws and looked away.

Lindiwe: “Can you please give us space to talk?”

Sami 😞 (reluctant) “Ok.”

Lindiwe: “Sbani you can do this.”

Sbani: “Why are you taking me for a fool? You bring another man’s child to my house and you expect me to be okay and accept him? You



made me pay your medical bills and cater for your cravings, you made me buy insanely expensive things for him yet you knew he wasn't mine. Why are you breaking my heart like this? Is it because I respect you and give you everything you want without interrogating you? Do you even love me?"

She folded her arms and leaned back.

Lindiwe: "Do you want an honest answer?"

Me: "Yes."

Lindiwe😞sighs) "You're not my type, the reason I allowed you to be involved with other people is because I don't really love you."

Me😞whispering) "But you said you do."

Lindiwe: "Well I don't. I was attracted to your body and your looks and thought you're one of

those tough guys but you're too soft. I'm with you because you're the safest option and even your sex game is wack, dude you're not even circumcised and that's a turnoff. You're too serious and you're all about making money. It's always about your farm and cattle and by being with you I'm doing you a favor, you're unlovable and boring and...."

I quickly rose up and slapped her hard across the face sending her to the floor. She screamed and touched her forehead. It was bloody looks like she bumped her head in the coffee table. I grabbed her hair and pulled her up and slapped her again.

Me: "If you didn't love me you should've left me not raise my hopes up for nothing then

later insult my intelligence giving me another man's child."

I held her neck and started strangling her. She slapped my hands kicking trying to break free.

Sami and MaNtuli rushed in and removed me from her.

She gasped brushing her neck coughing.

Mantuli: "Sbani you're going to kill her."

Me😞shaking) "She deserve to die for making me a fool lying to me about carrying my child, she's not even apologetic about it."

Lindiwe😞coughing) "Why should I? You're more stupid than I thought if you thought I loved you. I never loved you Sbani what's there to love from a stupid farmer who can't even please a woman sexually. Nxx useless big dick."

I clenched my jaws and charged to her and MaNtuli held me whilst Sami shielded Lindi.

MaNtuli: “She’s not worth it my boy. Don’t fight her, let her go.”

I exhaled and walked to my room. Tears burned my eyes and I took a deep breathe and rubbed my eyes then sat down.

In the living room

MaNtuli: “Please take your child and leave.”

Lindiwe: “I’m not going anywhere. I’ll not be ordered by you, stupid maid.”

Sami 😡(angrily) “Don’t speak to her like that!”

Mantuli: "It's okay my child. Do what makes you happy and insult us all you want. May God bless you."

She bowed and went to her cottage outside.

Sami went to take the child and gave it to Lindi.

Sami: "Get out."

Lindiwe: "You're not..."

Sami: "I'm going to kick your ass if you disrespect me. I'm not Simo and Sbani you'll not speak to me like that."

Lindiwe (murmured) "Aibo nali I 2000"

Sami: "What was that?"

Lindiwe: "Nothing. Go get my bags from your brother's bedroom."

Sami shook her head and went to get the bags from the bedroom. He found me seated on the couch and sighed then went to take Lindi's bags and walked out.

On the road

Lindiwe drove slowly until she reached the tar road then took a dry cloth from the car compartment and wiped the fog in the windshield surface then turned up the AC.

She reached for her cellphone and called her sister, Neliswa.

Neliswa: "Mtase."

Lindiwe: "I messed up mtase."

Neliswa: "What did you do?"

Lindiwe: "I told Sbani where to get off."

Neliswa 😞 (rolled her eyes) "Why are you panicking because you know he'll apologize tomorrow?"

Lindiwe: "I think I said too much. He was pissing me off raising his voice at me and I lost it."

Neliswa: "Come back home sis he'll call."

Lindiwe: "Neli you don't get it I told him everything."

Neliswa 😞 (shocked) "What?"

Lindiwe: "Yes. It now that I realized I was wrong he even slapped me because he was angry."

Neliswa: "Dude you really messed up. What are you going to do because he is not going to support you if you broke up."

Lindiwe: "One of his bank cards is with me so financially I'm set."

Neliswa: “Then relax, you’re better off without him.”

Lindiwe(☹sighs) “Ok I’ll call you later. I’m driving.”

Neliswa: “Sharp.”

She disconnected the call and continued driving.

Meanwhile near the gorge

Simo waited anxiously for the towing truck to arrive. Sami processed the payment a few minutes ago and also sent some money to him for household necessities.

Simo and Sami used to love each other but Sami’s aggressiveness made him fall out of love with her. Sami is disrespectful and abusive,



Sami can break your spirit by saying mean words. She's not broken, she's just narcissistic and inconsiderate of other people's feelings. He was with her for money because despite everything she's a spender.

He heaved a sigh of relief when he saw a towing truck approaching. He unbuckled his seatbelt and removed his white sneakers and stepped out of the car barefooted walking cautiously on the muddy soil towards the towing truck waving.

At my house

I crossed my legs seating on top of the bed looking at our books. Our business is okay, very much okay. Nutriday double their orders for

the next coming months so we'll need to add milkers and milk tanks.

I finished with the paperwork and closed my files and ipad then looked outside the window. The way the rain aimlessly fell leaving the fog on the window was depressing, to me. No matter how much I tried to be okay and pretended to not care. I was hurt, Lindiwe played me and made me look like an idiot as if that's not enough she insult me in front of my lil sister taking away all the dignity I had.

I sighed and took my phone then opened the mobile data. The network was slow, I rebooted the phone and it picked up. I went on Google and started researching:

What do women want?

1. Open communication
2. Honesty

3. Trust

4. Taking responsibility for actions and behavior

5. Emotional maturity

6. Being supportive

7. Money

(Sighs) I did all of this but it was never enough.

How to give great sex?

1. Take up pillow talk

2. Don't believe locker room talk

3. Don't compare your sex life with porn

4. Focus on pleasurable sensations

5. Schedule sex, really

I rolled my eyes at that, this is nonsense. I opened another tab, How to give a good fuck: for men?

How To Fuck Women Properly by Will Freeman book came out on top. I looked at the previews and bought it using my bank account on play books. I hope it helps.

Is circumcision important in your sexual life?  
No it not.

I didn't read further than that. I deleted all the tabs and search history then tossed my phone besides me taking my cup of coffee on the pedestal and took a sip covering the cup with my palms enjoying the warmth of a hot cup of coffee on a rainy evening.

TO BE CONTINUED

Please show appreciation by reacting and commenting.

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#03

At my house

I stepped on the cigarette bud and popped a chewing gum in my mouth then made my way inside. MaNtuli was chatting to Sami in the kitchen. I politely greeted MaNtuli and made

my way to my room. I took my phone and the business cheque book and went out.

MaNtuli: “Sbani about what happened yesterday...”

Me☹️sighs) “Ma I’ll prefer it if we don’t talk about that here and please don’t tell anyone about it not even Ntokozo.”

MaNtuli: “Ok, are you okay though?”

Me: “Yeah I’m fine. I need to go.”

MaNtuli: “Your strings are not tied.”

I looked at my waist and tied the strings of my sweatpants properly then covered my waist with the long sleeved shirt I was wearing. I looked at Sami and found her staring at my waistline in a weird way. I cleared my throat and she lifted her eyes faking a smile.

Me: "Is there something wrong?"

Sami: "No....actually yes I lost the previous cheque so I'm kind of behind with my study fees."

Me 😞 (annoyed) "How much?"

Sami: "R12 000."

MaNtuli shot her a look and quickly went back to washing her dishes.

Me: "Go and fetch my cheque book."

Sami: "I thought you're going to transfer it into my bank account."

Me: "Well I'm not."

She sighed and went to fetch it in my room then returned with it.

I signed it then referenced the university and crossed it. I smiled and handed it to her, she smiled and thanked me but her smiled quickly disappeared and she frowned.

Sami: "You crossed it."

I poured milk in a glass drinking it and rinsed the glass and made my way out.

Me: "Yes I did. You're the only who can cash it provided that you bring proof that it's for school or you leave it. It is for school so why are you panicking? See you later."

I walked out and clicked my tongue. Sami is taking me for a fool. I clenched my jaws and reached for my cigarettes in my back pockets and took out one cigarette from the pack lighting it and slid it back into my pocket.



At Simo's apartment

He settled on a high chair and ate his cereal. Now that Sami was not staying in this apartment was boring to him. He's used to having her around and having someone to clean after him.

His cellphone beeped indicating a message notification and he glanced at the screen and sighed.

'I'm sorry but I think we should end this. Enjoy your life with Siphosami but I'm done with you, you're a dead beat anyway.' Lindiwe

It was crazy but he liked Lindiwe, he was there for him during difficult times before he met

Sami and a part of him felt bad when She started sleeping around because of his cheating ways. He deleted it and pressed the power button placing the phone face down on the kitchen counter. He brought the last spoon of kellogs into his mouth and stepped down walking to the sink chewing.

He was going to be late for work their manager was too strict and he made their working environment a hell on earth.

He took his cellphone and his lunchbox bag and walked out after fixing his Clicks uniform.

Sami called him, he smiled and picked up the phone...

Sami: "Hello."

Simo: "Hey babe."

Sami: "How was your night?"

Simo: "Boring and cold, when are you coming back?"

Sami: "Today, Sbani didn't give me the money so I guess there's nothing left for me here."

Simo: "That's not possible, Sbani always gives you money without questioning you. What changed?"

Sami: "He didn't ask me anything.(sighs) He gave me a crossed cheque so I can't cash it in."

Simo: "Why don't you just go to school? What you're doing to your brother is not right."

A small red cressida appeared and he lifted his finger hiking, it stopped and he stepped inside.

Sami: “Oh come on! My brother has a lot of money. He’s a farmer, an investor and he’s also trading so he’ll never run out of money relax. And besides I’m turning 18 years soon and I’ll be able to claim my inheritance.”

Simo 😞sighs) “Babe we’ll talk about this tonight I’m on my way to work.”

Sami: “Ok Sharp. Love you.”

Simo: “Yeah me too.”

He disconnected the call and looked at the driver.

Simo: “Sorry for not greeting. Sup?”

Driver: “Sure, no prob.”

He nodded and the driver stepped on the accelerator increasing the speed and drove off.

At the cattle post

I scribbled down everything we're going to need and it's estimation costs then gave Ntokozo the cheque to sign.

Ntokozo: "Why aren't you using the bank account?"

Me: "I prefer to use this."

Ntokozo 😞 (handing the cheque book to me)  
"Ok. Is everything okay with you?"

Me: "Yeah I'm fine why are you asking?"

Ntokozo: "You've been smoking non stop this morning and your veins are erect because of stress."

Me: "Don't worry about me I'll be fine."

Ntokozo: “Sbani bro don’t do that. You’ll get sick, speaking up is not...”

I walked to the stalls leaving him to speak alone.

Me: “How is it coming along?”

Worker 1: “Two milk tanks are full already so we’re going to need more milkers then everything will be fine.”

Me: “Ummh. The nursing cow is alright?”

Worker 2 😊 (laughing) “Aah lowo beakashawa yi postpartum depression use right manje.”

Me 😊 (chuckles) “If that’s the case then you can let her go she’s adding more unnecessary work to you.”

They led 5 cows to the milking parlour and cleaned the teats with an iodine and water solution then started pumping the milk to the milk tank.

The other workers connected the vacuum pipeline to the milk tank and the milk travelled to the refrigerated storage tank in the other room.

Me: “I’ll see you later, don’t overwork yourself I don’t want grumpy workers around our cattle.”

They laughed and said goodbye whilst busy with their work.

I went out and found Ntokozo wearing his gumboots.

Ntokozo: “I’m going to the fields I need to talk to the workers about the unfinished work, they need to put in extra hours.”

Me: “It not going to work, working in the fields is too tiring they’ll get sick especially because most of them are old, we need to hire more workers.”

Ntokozo 😞(biting his lower lip) “You have a point. I’ll see what I can do. See you man.”

He jogged out of the gate. I stomped my feet on the rocks then wiped the sole of my shoes then stepped inside the car driving out.

My phone vibrated from my pocket. I slowed down and pressed my phone..

‘I’m leaving today. See you next month.’ Sami.



I sighed and replied with 'okay' and tossed it on the passenger seat increasing the speed. Sami can go to hell for all I care I've done my part. I would say it what happened to her years ago but I once read about a story of a girl named Nonkazimulo Ndunakazi and how her childhood traumatized her adulthood and I got her professional help. She's psychologically healthy even though she got HIV from that pervert but she's okay just plain stupid.

At Lindiwe's apartment

Neliswa tossed her handbag on the couch and shouted Lindiwe's name.

Lindiwe: "Futeg Neli why are you shouting?"

Neliswa: “This card declined. Infact it not working, I looked like a fool infront of people having to return the groceries only because the card was reported ‘stolen’ nxx you’re plain stupid you know that? How can you burn your bridges like this? Now you’re going to struggle again.”

Lindiwe: “How can that happen? Sbani is not that clever how can he do this to me?”

Neliswa: “I told you to stop underestimating the poor guy look where your stubbornness led you.”

Lindiwe: “Stop talking and let me think. I have to call him and make things right this is not happening, especially since I’m facing financial problems. God how can I be so stupid?” She slapped her forehead licking her trembling lips.

She rushed to her bedroom and took her phone calling him and it went straight to voicemail, he blocked her.

She pressed her fingertips on the sides of her head gently massaging it with her eyes closed. She was in a situation, a deep scenario.

TO BE CONTINUED

Don't forget to like and comment.

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#04

At Simo's apartment

He dropped his bag on the couch and followed the aroma in the kitchen. He found Sami cooking and wrapped his arm around her waist and kissed her neck grabbing her ass.

Simo: "Hey babe."

Sami: "Hi. How was your day?"

Simo: "Great, yours?"

Sami: "Great. I'm about to finish up here."

Simo: "Ummh..(clears throat) Can we talk?"

Sami: "Later I'm busy right now."

Simo: "Unfortunately it can't wait."

She huffed and closed the pots turning to look at him. He lifted her up and placed her on the counter then sat on the high chair.

Simo: “What’s going on with you? You’re losing yourself I don’t know you anymore. You’re so young but you don’t have any direction in life, you’re turning 18 in a few months and you should be in varsity working towards your dreams but here you’re playing wife to a boyfriend. What is it with you?”

Sami 😞 (chuckled in disbelief) “So I’m playing wife to a boyfriend?”

Simo 😞 (impatient) “You’re missing the point here. A 18 years old cohabiting, honestly I loved you because you were ambitious but now you’ve turned into something I don’t know. You have no dreams whatsoever and that’s a turnoff.”

Sami 😞 (sighs) “I don’t see a reason to go to school anymore, maybe if I can wait for my inheritance then I can start a business but school is a big NoNo.”

Simo: “And this thing of you beating me up has to stop. I’m not a coward nor stupid. I can give you the beating of your life until you question your existence stop testing my patience. Just because I don’t beat you it doesn’t mean I can’t do it. Stop provoking me.”

Sami: “I’m sorry and I’ll not do it again. Please bear with me until I get my money then I’ll start opening a business.”

Simo: “What business?”

Sami: “I’ll think of something.”

Simo(☹️huffed) “This is pointless. You’re not keen on anything and that’s draining.”

He stood up making his way out.

Sami: “Where are you going?”

Simo: “Out, I’ll see you later.”

At my house

I found MaNtuli watching tv and furrowed my brows looking at my wristwatch.

Me: "I thought you'll be in bed by now."

MaNtuli: "Oh! I wanted to watch tv my radio is not working and I become bored at night, the house is too quiet."

Me: "I'll fix it for you. Why don't you get someone to come and stay with you?"

MaNtuli: "You won't have a problem with that?"

Me: "No, maybe they can help keep both of us company."

MaNtuli: "Get a wife then."

Me: “You need to have a girlfriend to have a wife.”

MaNtuli: “Where are you going to get one because you’re always here? Go out and mingle with people your age.”

Me: “Okaaaay I’m out.”

I made my way to the kitchen whilst chatting with her. “What did you cook?”

MaNtuli: “Samp and tripe.”

Me: “Let me go and take a quick bath I’ll be back. What are you watching?”

MaNtuli: “Rhythm City, definitely not your favorite.”

I held the door handle and shouted. “We’re watching it tonight!”

She chuckled and I got inside my room, my eyes fell on the bayb cot I bought last year for



Lindiwe. I licked my lower lip and did breathing exercises, the pain isn't getting better instead it get worse. I tossed my phone and car keys on the bed and went out for a smoke. I opened the garage and leaned against the bonnet then lit the cigarette bringing it to my lips and took a deep pull then tilted my head up and puffed the smoke. Not having someone to talk to sucks, this is the 3<sup>rd</sup> pack during this day alone. I want to stop but I can't since this is the only thing keeping me sane.

### At Ntokozo's Household

The funky smell between Nomonde's thighs made him nauseated. He exhaled and went out. She closed her legs and sat up completely clueless about what to do next, being a virgin at her age made things worse she didn't know

what to expect and Sbani wasn't forcing her to do anything. She was ready but Sbani wasn't getting her hints so she tried with his friend who chose to leave her in bed with her legs spread wide apart.

Her cellphone rang under the pillow, she slid her hand under the pillow and answered without looking at the caller id...

Nomonde: "Hello."

Sbani: "Can I come over and fetch you?"

Nomonde(☹️tounge tied) "At home?"

Sbani: "Where are you staying kanti?"

Nomonde: "Oh you can't come. I'm about to sleep."

Sbani: "Come out then I'm outside."

Ntokoza came back..

Ntokoza: "I'm sorry for leaving you like that, I remembered I had to tell Sbani something. I was on the phone with him."

Sbani: "Hello...is that Ntokoza?"

Nomonde: "Sbani I'm..."

The call got disconnected.

Nomonde: "I was on the phone with him Ntokoza."

Ntokoza(☹angrily) "And you didn't think to tell me?"

Nomonde: "When? You came in here and started talking and you didn't give me any chance to shut you up."

Ntokoza: "So what do we do now?"

Nomonde: "Take me to him."

Ntokozo: "Are you crazy? Do you know what he'll do to you? To me?"

Nomonde: "Sbani is not violent. I'll talk to him."

Ntokozo: "Let me tell you something about Sbani, he look dangerous and violent because he is. The day he choose to retaliate even your ancestors will not recognize you, stop underestimating him."

Nomonde 😞angrily) "Then why did you fetch me knowing all of this?"

Ntokozo: "You don't get to shout at me because you're the one who kept coming onto me nxx stupid bitch with a smelly pussy."

He went to his wardrobe and took a blanket and a pillow making his way out.

## At Simo's apartment

Sami looked at the time and tried calling him again but the phone rang unanswered, she sighed and pulled the bed covers over her head as tears burned her eyes. She loved Simo but she wasn't motivated into doing anything. School bored her and having a brother who took care of her made things worse. All she wanted was to be a kept girlfriend who stay indoors the whole day. She didn't have any friends because her age mates were staying with their parents and others were students not house girlfriends.

## Meanwhile

Simo took a sip of his Heineken beer and brushed his face frustrated.

Spha: “Atleast you talked to her, I didn’t understand the nature of your relationship how did you agree to stay with a teenager?”

Simo: “I loved her but now I’m not sure.”

Spha: “You said she’s going to be rolling in money soon right?”

Simo: “What does that got to do with anything?”

Spha: “Bro your girl is stupid and likes to spend money carelessly so why don’t you take the money and open the eatery you always wanted?”

Simo 😊(thoughtfully) “That could work.”

Spha: “Did you find her a virgin?”

Simo: “Yeah.”

Spha: “You’re in a situation.”

Simo: "A deep scenario. I'm living a facebook story straight, like which 18 years old is cohabiting? She's very disrespectful and impossible. I really can't deal with her."

Spha: "Wanna know how to win in life? Let people do what they need to do to make them happy, mind your own business and do what you need to do to make you happy. Keep her with you as long as it is beneficial to you, you wanna open an eatery? Use her money to do that because like it or not you're going to need money and lots of it. So why not use this one instead of wasting it buying expensive clothes and cellphones?"

Simo: "What if that gives her power over me?"

Spha: "You can be slow at times. Use her money behind her back, women do this to us all the time why not reverse the roles for a

change. Just take a leap of faith and do it what have you got to lose? Ungadlisi iteam ntwana.”

Simo 😞sighs) “I’ll think about it.”

He took a sip and looked at his wristwatch then looked at Spha.

Simo: “I need to leave, I’m working tomorrow.”

Spha 😞standing up) “Ayt see you, don’t forget to think about what we talked about. Where is Pile’s car?”

Simo: “In the garage I’ll return it over the weekend.”

Spha: “Ummh..”

He nodded and stood up walking to the door.

TO BE CONTINUED



Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#05

At Ntokozo's House

He lightly shook Nomonde who opened her eyes and looked around the room frowning as she noticed unfamiliar surroundings.

Ntokozo: "Wake up before the sun rise."

Nomonde: "Ummh."

She leaped up and got down from the bed wearing her gown and went to the door without a word. Ntokozo looked at the unmade

bed and her then shook his head mouthing  
wow.

He parked his car 3 houses away from theirs  
and dimmed the lights.

Ntokozo: “I’ll talk to Sbani and let you know  
okay?”

She nodded her head and he sighed looking  
away. She unbuckled her seatbelt and stepped  
out, he reversed the car and drove off.

At Lindiwe’s apartment

The bayb stopped crying as it hungrily sucked  
on it bottle. His milk was finished and he has  
been drinking juice since then.

She wiped her tears and gently laid him down and covered her face with a pillow crying.

Her son was hungry and she had no means of catering for his needs. Sbani has been doing everything for her and for the first time she needed him. She regretted insulting him like that, she swallowed and rubbed her eyes then reached for her cellphone calling Sbani using a private number...

Sbani: "Private number hello." His voice brought tears to her eyes, she placed her fingertips on the corners of her eyes and frowned exhaling.

Lindiwe: "Sbani it's me."

Sbani: "Donald Trump himself?"

Lindiwe(☹️frowned) "What?"

Sbani 😞(annoyed) “If you’re not telling me who you are am I supposed to consult my ancestors for validation?”

Lindiwe: “It’s Lindiwe.”

Sbani: “What do you want?”

Lindiwe 😞(sniffs) “My bayb has no food, he’s hungry and crying. I know you don’t care but please help me It breaks my heart seeing him cry like this.”

Sbani: “We’re in need of farm workers, by 8AM be here, don’t be late. Come with him there’s a woman who looks after the kids whilst their mothers are working.”

Lindiwe 😞(shocked) “Plant sugar cane? Me? Sbani have you seen me? What are people going to say?”

Sbani: “Tell your bayb to eat the people’s comments since they’re the one which keeps

you going. Don't call me again for nonsense nxx."

Lindiwe: "No please don't hang up I'll come."

Sbani: "Don't come to my house, go to the cattle post I'll be there. Come with you id copy and bank statement."

Lindiwe: "Okay."

The call got disconnected and she curved her lips frowning. Working at the sugar cane fields is not an ideal job actually it was the worst job ever but her son need to be fed and if that what it takes to get money then he was going to do it.

He rose up and went to take a bath then dressed up. Neliswa barged in whilst she was tying the laces of her Tommie takkies.

Neliswa 😞frows) “What are you wearing?”

Lindiwe: “Can you please drive me to the farm.”

Neliswa: “Sbani called you?”

Lindiwe: “Actually he offered me a job.” She rose up and wrapped her doek on her head.

Neliswa: “What..? Working as a farm worker? That’s the higher level of disrespect how dare he? I hope we’re going there to give her a piece of your mind.”

Lindiwe 😞angrily) “My bayb is hungry I don’t have the luxury of being prideful right now. If he was offering me a job as his girlfriend’s maid I would gladly take it you know why? Because my bayb is not going to eat my pride he wants milk and I need money to get it.”

Neliswa: “I’m sorry okay? I didn’t know being a mother comes with a lot of sacrifices.”

Lindiwe: “Are you going to take us?”

Neliswa: “Yeah I’m doing night shift so yeah. But please hurry I need to come back and sleep.”

Lindiwe 😞sighs) “Alright.”

Neliswa sadly looked at her and went out. She took the baby’s things and prepared to bath him.

Meanwhile in Neliswa’s room

Neliswa: “I’m telling you friend she’s going to work at the farm, imagine the downgrade.”

Biyo: “Yooh, so quick?”

Neliswa: “I told you that I know men like Sbani like the back of my hand. They’ll tolerate your

crap whilst unloving you in the process and when they leave, they're gone forever."

Biyo: "She's going through the most right now."

Neliswa: "Yeah tell me about it. And I'll be right next to Khambule pressing the right buttons until he's mine."

Biyo: "You go girl."

Neliswa: "Obviously like every Zulu man he's stubborn and draining but with the right set of words whispered in his ear all will be well."

Biyo: "The weird romantic gestures yoooh sbwl."

Neliswa: "Hey! Don't that's my Zulu man I'm tired of Xhosas shame."

Biyo: "I hear you my friend let's chat later I'm about to sleep, Night shifts are doing the most on my energy."

Neliswa 😊 (chuckled) "Sharp."



She hang up and naughty giggled as she opened her wardrobe scanning her eyes across her clothes looking for a cloth that says 'take me now'.

At Simo's apartment

He put on his wristwatch and pecked her lips sitting down.

Simo: "I'm sorry I hurt you my love, I was just frustrated by your behaviour but guess what?"

She lazily shrugged.

Simo: "I thought about what you said and it'll be unfair of me to force school down your throat just do what you must in order to be happy then I'll be good."

Sami 😊(smiling) "Really?"

Simo: “Yeah really.”

Sami: “Oh my God thank you. I’ll call my brother today about the inheritance then get back to you.”

Simo: “How much is it?”

Sami 😞 (thoughtfully) “Sbani got about R2.5 mil because Ntokozo contributed R2 mil from his RAF payout then they bought the land, cattle and tractors. So it should be R2 mil plus.”

Simo 😞 (shocked) “You’re kidding right? Sbani would never give you that money.”

Sami 😞 (annoyed) “It not his, that’s my mother’s life insurance policy payout why would Sbani have a say in it? Sbani is nothing to me and he’ll not tell me what to do.”

Simo: “Babe don’t say that about him. That man raised you, loved and cared for you, he was there during difficult times for you. Don’t let this money get into your head, he’s family

and family stick together. Don't tell him he's nothing to you and don't disrespect him."

Sami: "You're here and you'll never leave me."

Simo 😞sighs) "Life is unpredictable, I could die and leave you don't burn all the bridges Siphosami please skat."

Sami: "Ok."

He rubbed her chin smiling.

Simo: "Don't sulk, think about it okay?"

Sami: "Okay. I love you Simo."

Simo: "Me too babe. Let me dash I'm going to be late. Please take the car to the carwash later today."

Sami 😊smiling) "Ok."

He took his lunchbox bag and walked out.

At the cattle post

Ntokozo slowly made his way to me and rested his hand on the logs.

Ntokozo: “About what happened yesterday I’m sorry man.”

Sbani: “Don’t sweat it, I’m fine.”

Ntokozo: “No it was wrong.”

Sbani: “We’re just business partners not friends, you don’t owe me any loyalty and your personal life is none of my business.”

Ntokozo: “Don’t say that.”

I saw Lindi’s car on the gate and went to her. I opened the gate for them and they drove in. I left the gate open and went to them, they stopped and she stepped out.

Lindiwe: “Sbani.”

Me: “Lindiwe, you’re here about the job?”

Lindiwe: “Yes.”

Me: “Okay then, give me your bank statement and copy of your id.”

She handed them to me and I scanned my eyes through it and smiled at her.

Me: “Thank you, let’s drive up we can take your car since your house will be that side.”

She swallowed and nodded.

Me: “Get in and drive out I’ll close the gate behind you.”

Lindiwe: “Okay.”

She stepped in the passenger seat and they drove out, I followed them and closed the gate then stepped inside their car.

I greeted the lady that was driving and looked outside.

They drove for a few minutes and I told them to stop next to the farm workers houses.

We both stepped out and I gave her house keys.

Me: "Behind you is your house, 3 houses away from here is the daycare, R500 per child. You'll earn R130 per day, that's R3000 per month since you're not working on weekends. You'll get your plow and gloves inside, drop your kid at the creche and go to work."

Lindiwe: "I'm starting today?"

Me: “Whenever you want. As I said it R130 per day so even if you work one day in a month I don’t care. Don’t worry about his milk, there’s milk there for kids like him.”

Lindiwe: “Sbani I’m sorry for everything.”

Me 😐 (straight face) “It Mr Khambule to you.”

She sighed and went to the car to get her child. Her friend stepped out and went to the trunk taking out groceries and made her way to the house. Her looks aren’t that disappointing but her ass is something else, maybe I can mend my broken heart by tapping that. I blinked and shook my head rubbing my chin.

They came back and took the bags from the car. I stepped back and watched them with a neutral face. They hugged and the friend came back.

Friend: "We can go." She opened the front seat for me and went to the driver's side.

I stepped in and closed the door, she started the car and reversed looking at the side mirror.

Me: "What is your name?"

Friend: "I'm Neliswa, Lindiwe's sister. You must be Sbanisezwe Khambule."

Me 😊 (chuckles) "You just had to call me by my full names."

Neliswa: "They're yours why shouldn't I?"

Me: "I don't know. You can drop me here I'll walk."

Neliswa: "Ok it was nice meeting you Sbanisezwe."

Me 😊 (smiling) "The feeling is mutual Neliswa. Is it possible to get your number? You seem like a



great person and I would really use a friend right now.”

She gave me her phone.

Neliswa: “Give me yours.”

I dialed my number and called myself, it rang once and I dropped the call.

Me: “Got it, bye Neliswa.”

Neliswa: “Bye Sbanisezwe.”

I smiled and bit my lower lip then opened the door and stepped out. I waved at her and she smiled and drove off.

Now that was my new snack, I can't wait to devour it!

TO BE CONTINUED

Don't forget to press the like button and comment.

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#06

At Queen Nandi Hospital

Later that evening Neliswa stepped inside the canteen in a jolly mood, Biyo looked at her blinking her eyes dramatically.

Biyo: "And then?"

Neliswa: "It worked."

Biyo(☹️confused) "What worked?"

Neliswa: "My plan, I got his numbers and we're friends. For now of course."

Biyo: "Fast so?"

Neliswa: "I got the number, it nothing big but atleast it something."

Biyo: "Okay you got the number, what next?"

Neliswa: "I'm not telling, just wait and see. God your son is fiiine!"

Biyo: "You didn't know him before?"

Neliswa: "I did from a distance but looking at him closely yoooh! Friend he's dangerously attractive, his physique, his manly back, his lazy eyes and seductive smile. His dark lips Biyo your vjay will spasm just by a simple hello from him."

Biyo: "Now I'm interested in seeing him."

Neliswa: "You'll see him, nothing says he's a farmer."

Biyo: "How do farmers look?"

Neliswa: "I don't know but definitely not like Sbani. Lili lost a real man lapha I'm telling you. Stru nasi."

Her cellphone rang in her bra, she reached for it and smiled looking at the caller id...

Neliswa: "Hello."

Sbani: "Neliswa Gasa how are you doing, friend?" She bit her lower lip and crossed her legs as she felt her undies getting moist.

Neliswa: "I'm fine and you?"

Sbani: "I'm good. I was just checking up on you friend. We'll talk, Goodnight."

Neliswa: "Good(clears throat) Goodnight."

He chuckled and hang up and she pressed her phone against her chest smiling.

Biyo: “Neli you’re falling for him!”

Neliswa: “Don’t spoil my mood with that crappy talk I’m not falling for anything. He’s a loving and a loaded guy I could use some action at the moment.”

Biyo: “I hope so..” She ignored her and looked up smiling thinking about Sbani, she was smitten by him.

At my house

I slid my phone in my back pocket and joined my hands together stretching my arms then gently massaged my neck and bent down a bit. My muscles were stiff and my body was aching. I went to the living room and sat on the couch opposite to Nomonde who shyly looked down when my eyes met hers.

Me: "I'm ready to try and be in a relationship with you if you're still up for it."

Nomonde: "Just like that?"

Me: "I'll talk to mom and we'll perform a ritual for my request, what do you mean just like that? Aren't you the one who said you want us to date? Or Ntokozo changed all of that?"

Nomonde: "No I love you and I'm happy to be with you."

Me: "Perfect, may what happened last night be the last time you pull a stunt like that because I'll deal with you man to njandini and I'm not bluffing."

Nomonde: "Are we in a serious relationship or an open relationship?"

Me: "Serious relationship."

Nomonde: “Ummh aren’t we gonna talk about what happened last night? Did you confront Ntokozo about it?”

Me: “We don’t have to confront a person every time they offend us and besides he doesn’t owe me anything so we’re cool but you on the other hand cheat on me again and you’ll know me. I’m tired of people treating me like a toy and unfortunately for you it ends today.”

Nomonde(☹️swallowed) “What is that supposed to mean?”

Me: “Relax, I’ll not do anything to you unless you piss me off then we’ll have a problem.”

Nomonde: “I’ll not cheat on you.”

Me: “Good girl, now come and give me a kiss.”

She stood up and shyly walked towards me, I held her hand and sat her on my lap then blinked my eyes and licked my lips looking in her eyes.

She blushed and awkwardly looked down.

Me: “Monde.”

Nomonde: “Ummh.”

Me: “Look at me.” She lifted her eyes and looked at me swallowing.

Me: “Give me a kiss.”

She dropped her eyes again, okay she’s shy let me deal with that before Ntokozo beat me up to it. I softly held her neck and brought her face closer to mine and brushed my lips against hers then kissed her. She rested her arms on my shoulders and kissed me back. The kiss aroused me and I felt my body getting hot as my dick expanded.

We were interrupted by my cellphone ringing, I broke the kiss resting my forehead on hers then



slid my hand in my pocket taking it out then answered placing it next to my ear...

Me 😞 (sighed) "Hello."

Sami: "Sbani can we talk?"

Me 😞 (annoyed) "You've already called me so talk."

Sami: "I wanted to ask the policy documents because I need to claim that money next month."

Me: "Why do you need it because I do everything for you?"

Sami: "Sbanisezwe wee that's my money, I never cross questioned you the time you claimed yours so please stop dictating how I should live my life."

Me: "I'm not dictating you Siphosami (sighs) are you sure about this?"

Sami: “Yes I’m sure.”

Me: “Come and get them tomorrow.”

Sami: “You’re not going to beat me up right?”

Me 😡 (angry) “Angani uyasho ukuthi that’s your money so why should I beat you up?”

I hang up and looked at the screen shocked then exhaled, I placed my phone on the armrest and kissed Nomonde again. I tried to focus on her but failed, my dick softened and the rush I had went down. I broke the kiss and removed her from my lap standing up and went out whilst brushing my face. I’m not losing my sister, I have already lost her.

At Simo’s apartment

Simo 😡angrily) “You shouldn’t have talked to him like that, what is wrong with you?”

Sami: “Simo I did that for us, for you. Sbani would’ve tried to trick me and I don’t want that.”

Simo: “Your brother would never do that to you.”

Sami: “You don’t know him that much.”

Simo: “Wow okay, do you babes just do you.”

He took the pillow and the fleece blanket and walked out.

Sami: “Where are you going?”

Simo: “I’m taking the couch, is that okay with you your highness?”

Sami: “Please don’t.”

Simo: "Mxmn."

He went to the living room and placed the pillow on the armrest then spread the fleece blanket and went to the switch. He flicked it and walked to the couch then got under the fleece blanket closing his eyes. He considered what Spha said to him because Sami deserved it and maybe that might change her into being a better version of herself.

At Lindiwe's house

She looked at her son sleeping with his lips pouted and smiled tearfully. This lil man has changed her perspective on life, it hurts and embarrassing but there's nothing she'll rather do than take care of his son. Looking at his innocent face, his jawline and his curly hair

made her revisit what went down between her and Sbani.

It no lie she still wants him but being apart is what they need in order to grow. Sbani doesn't know how to love because he doesn't love himself, he thinks throwing money at people will automatically make them fall in love with him which is wrong. Maybe if she helped him build his confidence and self esteem things would've turned out differently for them, she sighed and switched off the lights then pulled the bed covers over her head and slept. It been a long day, working at the fields was not a child's play.

At Khambule Household

Maka Simi's stomach rumbled and she rose up and untied her doek tying her stomach, she was hungry and her husband didn't care. Tomorrow seemed to be taking forever to come, one of her neighbors told her about a farm in need of workers and it was said to also provide free accommodation and she wants to go and try her luck there.

Her husband walked inside their bedroom licking his fingers the corners of his mouth oily from the braaied meat they were eating with the children. He removed his pants and walked to her side peeling the bed covers and touching her panties.

Maka Simi: "Khambule I'm tired and hungry I can't do it tonight."

Khambule: “Ibuye yongiwe kanti inkomo? Mina ngazi ukuthi iyadliwa.”

He stroked his manhood and got on top of her kissing her lips whilst removing her panties. Her stomach rumbled but he ignored it and shoved her manhood inside her vagina. She closed her eyes which were burning with tears and took it in. He grunted and humped on her. After 3 minutes he growled louder and breathed heavily offloading inside her. He laid on his back next to her whilst breathing heavily and sweating.

Khambule: “Go and fetch the towel what are you waiting for?”

She got down from the bed rubbing her eyes as his semen trailed down her thighs and went to

take a towel then went back to wipe his manhood. She found him sleeping and she sighed then wiped him before wiping herself and dropped the towel on the floor picking up her panties and wore them then got under the bed covers and cried herself to sleep thinking that maybe her sins are catching up with her that's why her husband unexpectedly turned on her.

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#07

At Khambule Household



Maka Simi cleaned the kitchen and tried to open the cupboards but they were locked, she sighed and mopped the floor and went to discard the dirty water outside.

Simi woke up and saw her mother walking slowly looking like she can fall anytime. She swallowed tearfully and called her..

Simi: "Mama!"

She turned to look at her and leaned the basin on the wall wiping her hands on her pinafore.

Maka Simi: "Is everything okay?"

Simi: "I need your help with something."

Maka Simi: "Okay."

Simi: "It's in my room. Come."

Khambule appeared stretching himself.

Khambule: “Where are you going? Is my breakfast going to prepare itself?”

Simi: “Dad she’ll make it I want her to help me pack my bags.”

Khambule 😊(smiled) “Ok baby.”

Simi led her mother to her room and locked the door behind them. She went to her wardrobe and took the plate of food she hid for her mother last night and gave it to her.

Simi: “Have something to eat.” She took the food and sat down eating. Within a few minutes she had cleaned the plate. Simi gave her a glass full of water and she drank it.

Simi: “How long has this been happening?”

Maka Simi: “For months.”

Simi: “Why? Dad used to listen to you, he did everything you wanted without any questions. You used to call the shots around here, what happened?”

Maka Simi: “I don’t know but it started when he was removed as the council member of this village. I know my husband, he’ll change.”

Simi: “What happened to your cattle and chickens?”

Maka Simi: “The cattle got stolen and we ate the chickens.”

Simi: “Ma! Why didn’t you tell me? I was going to send my NSFAS allowance. Why is Thandile not looking for a job since she refused to go to school?”

Maka Simi: “I don’t know about your sister Simi, she has turned to the village bicycle. People are laughing at me because of her behaviour. I don’t know where did I go wrong with her.”

Simi: “Don’t you think it because of what you did to Mam MaMngadi’s kids? Maybe she’s not resting in peace mama. Have you ever tried to look for them? The day they left rumours around the village said maybe they got attacked by wild animals since they found human remains in the forest. Don’t you think Sami is alive and being used by dirty men for their sexual needs since her brother is said to be dead?”

Maka Simi 😞 (rubbing her eyes) “I don’t know Simi, that eats me everyday but where would I start searching. It been 10 years I don’t even know how they look right now.”

Simi(☹️sighs) “You’re right. What time are you leaving?”

Maka Simi: “When I finish making breakfast for your father. Please go to my room and take my bag under the bed and go and hide it in the bushes near the stop.”

Simi: “Ok I’ll do that.(chuckles) wipe the corners of your mouth or your husband will notice you ate.”

She smiled and wiped the corners of her mouth then stood up walking out.

At my house.

I walked to the kitchen stretching my arms wearing my sweatpants. MaNtuli frowned when she saw me.

MaNtuli: "Sbani what are you doing here? I thought you've already left."

Me: "Morning to you too dear mother, how are you doing?"

MaNtuli: "Stop it! Why are you still here?"

Me: "I'm waiting for Sami she's coming here later and today I have to go to town to take care of the payrolls."

MaNtuli: "Payrolls huh?"

Me: "Your love for money."

MaNtuli: "Let me go back home for two months and then give me full pay for those months to prove that you don't love money."

Me: "Hah! I'm joking."

MaNtuli: "What would you like to have?"

Me: "Fruit salad, I'm not really hungry."

MaNtuli: "Coming right up. What is she here for?"

Me: "Our mother's policy documents."

MaNtuli: "What? And you're going to give them to her?"

Me: "Ma even MaMngadi is my witness, I did everything for Sami. I sheltered her too much that she doesn't understand how the real world work. I have to let her go and do what she wants with her life maybe then she'll learn."

MaNtuli: "This is not right, you've been more than a brother to her you were her parent and a sole provider to her. Don't let her disrespect you like that."

Me: "Sami doesn't respect me, akangboni nje all she sees is a stupid farmer who didn't finish his matric and there's nothing I can do to make her respect me."

MaNtuli: "But she'll spend all that money on unnecessary things."

Me: "I don't care, really I don't. I love her and I want only the best for her but she's not down for me. I have a lot on my plate right now and I'm stressed and that's not healthy. Sami is stressing me, I want to genuinely stop caring but I can't and that's putting strain on my health."

MaNtuli: "Ooh my baby! Try to relax stress is dangerous, and the way you smoke this days is alarming. You smoke a lot and that's going to kill you. And you don't talk about your problems that alone will kill you."

Me: "I'm a Zulu man I don't have the luxury of being weak. Talking doesn't help anything. I don't need to talk, I need my sister to respect me, I need to find a woman who'll love me for me not what I have, talking will not give me that."

MaNtuli: "Hold on it'll be alright."



She placed the bowl with fruit salad in front of me and I settled on a high chair then ate.

My phone vibrated from my pocket and I put down the spoon standing up and took the keys from the key holder walking out.

I opened the gate for her and walked back inside with my hands deep in my pockets.

I removed my shoes and walked barefooted to my room. I pulled the bedside drawer and took out the policy documents and went back to the living room. I placed them in front of her and went to the kitchen to finish off my salad.

She walked to me and sighed, I looked at her with a bored expression chewing.

Sami: "Sbani I'm sorry."

Me: "Don't be apologetic for what you believe in. That money is yours and I'm not going to cross question you on YOUR money."

Sami: "Ummh.. how much is it?"

Me: "R5 mil."

Sami: "What?"

Me: "Mom believed you'll be the responsible one since you're a girl or maybe she thought you'll take after her."

Sami: "Oh!"

Me: "If you'll excuse me I have to be somewhere."

I stood up and went to wash the bowl in the sink then went out.

Meanwhile in the kitchen

Sami exhaled and shook her head at his brother's image. He looked fine and the way he felt about him appeared as abnormal to her. The kind of feeling you would feel against your distant cousins but this was her biological brother and it felt wrong on many levels. She couldn't help but think of those clean and fit arms wrapped around her and how does those dark lips would feel against hers.

Why would she feel like this about her own brother? Is it because they never stayed together most of the times? Was it all in her head or it was the teenage stage doing the most? She sighed and went to bid farewell to MaNtuli and walked to the gate. Walking out he

saw her brother standing in the garden smoking with his head tilted up.

Smoking at this time can only mean he's stressed but she brushed that off and proceeded with his way.

At the fields

Neliswa pulled the mature cane stalks to the opened furrows and placed the cane setts end to end then stood up straight resting her hands on her waist. It was still early in the morning and she was already tired and the scorching sun had no mercy on her.

At the end of the fields elderly women looked at each other and laughed out loud clapping their hands.

Woman 1: “I told you that Mr Khambule is heartless how can he allow the mother of his child to work here?”

Woman 2: “Kahle Shlobo! The child is not his.”

Woman 3: “I heard that he was seen kissing with her sister.”

Woman 2: “Hayi! They were not kissing they were riding together.”

Woman 3: “Same difference but he doesn’t care about her.”

Woman 1: “Gone are those days when she used to look at us with a frown efake amakwayikwayi.” \*\*Wearing high heels\*\*

Woman 3: “Heyi iynkinga zodwa!”

Woman 4: “Look at her, she looks tired already.”

Woman 2: “She’ll be strong!”

Woman 3: “Yakwazi mkhonzi, heh!”

She clapped once and covered the cane setts with soil using a plow.

Meanwhile on the road

My muscles got stiffer with each passing minute and my vision blurred. The robot turned red, I tried to tap the indicator but my hand wouldn't move. I saw a truck coming straight to my car and tried to move my hand but it was stiff. I swallowed tearfully and closed my eyes waiting for it to push me out of the way.

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#08

On the road

I tried to move my right hand and it moved and I used it to tap the indicator and pulled over. My right hand was trembling whilst the other one was not moving.

The truck driver blew the horn multiple times and stepped hard on the brakes nearly causing an accident.

A young lady sitting on the passenger seat stepped out and rushed to me.

Young lady: "Sir are you okay?"

I shook my head and she turned to the truck driver and called him over...

Young lady: "Can you move?"

I tried to talk but words couldn't come out.

Tears burned my eyes, I shook my head and she sighed and unbuckled my seatbelt and the truck driver pulled me to the passenger seat.

Young lady: "Please get my bag from the truck I'll drive him to the nearest hospital."

Truck driver: "Ok."

He rushed to the truck and took the bag then returned with it. The lady raised her hands up apologizing to the drivers who honked and she stepped inside the car and drove off to the hospital.



She pulled over at the entrance and rushed inside, she came back with the doctor and nurses wheeling the stretcher and then placed me on it and wheeled me inside.

At the mall

Sami waited for the car to pass and crossed the road then heard someone calling her name.

Simi: "Sipho! Sipho! Siphosami."

She turned to look at the direction where the voice came from and spotted a familiar looking lady rushing towards her. She furrowed her brows and placed her hand against her

forehead grinning as the sunlight penetrated her eyes.

Sami: "Do I know you?"

Simi 😞 (disappointed) "Sorry I thought you were someone I think I know."

Sami: "Well I am Siphosami who are you looking for?"

Simi: "Siphosami Khambule?"

Sami: "Yes."

Simi 😞 (covered her mouth with her hand) "Oh my God! Sami it me Simi."

Sami: "Simi? Simesihle?"

Simi: "Yes. You look so grown..there's so much we need to talk about but I'm in rush I need to catch the bus in 10 minutes. Can you give me your number?"

Sami: "Of course."

She took out her cellphone and took Simi's numbers then dialed her and slid it inside her bag.

Simi: "How is Sbani doing?"

Sami: "He's fine."

Simi 😞 (shocked) "Wow well all gratitude to the Lord we thought you died."

Sami: "We're alive. I'll call you."

Simi hugged her tightly and broke the hug holding her arms with teary eyes. All this affection was awkward to her since these are the same people who was used to turn a blind eye when their parents abused them.

Not that there was anything they could've done but she still felt weird being jolly in their presence.

At the hospital

The young lady sat on the hospital benches anxiously tapping her foot with her elbows rested on her lap, she kept glancing at her wristwatch and looking at the hallway.

After what seemed like forever the doctor appeared from the hallway holding the notepad with his stethoscope hanging on his shoulders. She leaped up and met with him halfway.

Young lady: "How is he doing doctor?"

Doctor: "Are you family?"

Young lady: "Ehh yes I'm his.. his wife, I'm his wife."

Doctor: "Ok Mrs Khambule, Mr Khambule suffered from Transient ischaemic attack, it is caused by disruption in the blood supply to

some parts of the brain. This can cause symptoms similar to stroke....”

Young lady: “In normal english he’s suffering from stroke?”

Doctor: “Yes and no, it a mini stroke which is less severe than the normal one because it doesn’t last long as stroke. The effects often dissolve in less than 48 hours. Your husband suffered speech, visual disturbance and numbness in his arms and legs but he’ll be fine.”

Young lady(☹sighs) “What caused it?”

Doctor: “Stress, he’s been under a lot of stress lately and that is not healthy to him because he’s failing to cope. I’ve also picked it up that he’s been smoking more than he should because he told me he smoked about 3 packs of cigarettes per day.”

Young lady: “His speech is okay now?”

Doctor: “No but he was able to answer a few questions by nodding and shaking his head before he was sedated. Please help him with whatever he’s going through because stress is dangerous to humans.”

Young lady: “I see, can I see him?”

Doctor: “Only for a few minutes he needs to rest. Follow me.”

He led the way to his ward and left her at the door. She exhaled and stepped inside, He found him peacefully sleeping.

Now that she was looking at him closely he was handsome, very handsome. Clean dark chocolate skin and sharp jawline with a perfectly shaved beard and mustache with dark lips probably from smoking. She smiled and lightly chuckled replaying her moment with the doctor, she had no means of calling his family

and without a doubt the hospital is likely to call her as his 'wife'. Wife to such a hot guy? Aowa. She took out her phone and stole a few pics for her sister then slid it back to her bag then held his hands. They were surprising soft which was weird because he was a guy and their hands are supposed to be...for guys not soft.

Young lady: "Mr Khambule please wake up the rra and go back to your family. I'll keep your car for you then bring it tomorrow, today I'm taking it to work since I'm late and it all your fault you yummy thing (chuckles) on a serious note though wake up and go back to your family I'm sure they're wondering where you are."

She let his hand go and picked up her bag walking out but stop midway and went back to

him, she leaned over and kissed his lips then smiled and walked out.

At the farm

Ntokoza locked up after all the workers had went home and tried calling Sbani for the last time but his phone rang unanswered. He sighed and walked to his house, he opened the gate and went inside. His car was not in the garage and that was weird.

He knocked on the door and MaNtuli opened for him...

MaNtuli 😊 (smiling) "Ntokoza how are you doing?"

Ntokoza: "I'm fine ma."



MaNtuli☹️she shifted providing space for him)  
“Get in.”

Ntokozo: “Thank you. I’m looking for Sbani, he was supposed to come back to the farm but he didn’t and his cellphone is not going through.”

MaNtuli: “He is not here.”

Ntokozo: “That strange, but don’t worry he’ll come back. Please tell him to call me when he gets back. I received an email from Robin butchery and we need to talk about it.”

MaNtuli: “I’ll tell him.”

Ntokozo: “Okay let me be on my way.  
Goodnight.”

She nodded and smiled and he bowed and brought his hands together walking out.

MaNtuli sighed and rested her hands on her waist, where could he be at this time? This was unlike him and that worried her.

At the farm workers houses

Maka Simi sat on the single bed and looked around the house. She was hungry and tired, she worked the whole day without eating anything.

She checked in her purse and she found coins which made R15. Her lips trembled as tears burned her eyes and she blinked allowing them to fall.

She wondered how life is for Siphosami because Sbani probably didn't make it in that forest. She wished she could've done things in a different way than how she did them but she

had no ability to change the hands of times and right her wrongs again.

Her stomach rumbled and she wrapped her arms around it curling herself into a ball on the bed crying. This hunger is probably the one MaMngadi felt with her kids when she threatened their husband when he wanted to give them something to eat.

She used to laugh and somehow seeing MaMngadi on her knees begging them crying for their leftovers boasted her ego and made her proud of snatching her man together with her peace.

Now tables have turned and the pain she felt was like no other pain she had ever felt. It was like her intestines are being twisted in her

stomach and she felt like someone was draining all the energy in her.

This was not life!

At Simo's apartment

Sami: "Babe I'm sorry for what I said yesterday."

Simo: "I don't care babe, just do you. You're your own person, I'm tired of telling you one and the same thing over and over again."

Sami: "I'm sorry my love. And I apologized to Sbani and he forgave me."

Simo: "Really?"

Sami: "Ummh."

Simo: "Your brother is a great person. I don't want you to disrespect him in any way, cherish the man he is. You stayed together, people are

wicked outside if it was another person he would've taken advantage of you but he didn't and you can never appreciate him enough for that."

She swallowed and dropped her eyes ashamed of the wicked thoughts she had about her own brother. Maybe staying angry at each other was for the best since that'll prevent her into acting on her feelings.

Simo: "Are you okay?"

Sami: "Yeah yeah I'm fine..You were saying?"

Simo: "Nevermind. How much will you get?"

Sami: "R5 mil, looking at the papers mom opened different policies and I get to claim the one that pays more."

Simo: “Wow so what are you going to do with the money once you claim it?”

She smiled and turned to look at him..

Sami: “I need a new cellphone because that one, nah I’m not feeling it and I need a weave this haircut makes me look young and a....”

Simo: “Wooh nothing tangible nix?”

Sami: “What do you mean? We’ll be rich, Maybe we can do a housewarming party or better yet get a better place to rent in a posh neighbourhood....”

Simo looked at her and raised his eyebrows then took a remote changing the channel as Sami went on about all the unnecessary things she’ll do with the money whilst him on the

other hand thought of things he'll do with the money. She doesn't have anything to do with it, well he's there at her disposal.

TO BE CONTINUED

Something for the night...goodnight 🥰🥰

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#09

At the hospital

The young lady placed the lunchbox bag on the mini cabinet next to his hospital bed and sat down holding his hands.

Young lady: "I thought you would've waken up by now. Please wake up dude you need to take your car it causing problems for me."

She sighed as her phone vibrated and rang out loud in her bag, she slid in her hand and took it out then answered..

Young lady: "Hello."

Voice: "I hope you returned the car."

Young lady: "He's still sleeping."

Voice: "He slept through the night? I said return that car!"

Young lady(☹️sighs) "Kana nna gake gane, akere I'm telling you gore he's still sleeping do you expect me to leave the car in the parking lot just like that?" \*\*I'm not refusing\*\*



Voice: “Diepollo wee o raya gore that man is more important than me monna wa gago?”\*\*You mean\*\*

Diepollo: “The rra no I’ll try to leave it with the security if it makes you feel better.”

Voice: “Don’t do it like wa pateletswa, sharp.”

Diepollo: “No ka thaloganya go sharp.”\*\*I understand, bye.\*\*

The line got disconnected and she heaved a sigh looking at him sleeping.

Diepollo: “You know I don’t even know what am I doing with that man, he’s trippin because I brought your car home, he doesn’t even care about how I tried to save your life. I do absolutely everything for him and he only repay me by forever complaining. Atleast you’re

happy even though o stressed atleast o happy. You have a nice car and you can afford a medical aid whilst my life ke masepa hela. Wa e tseba pain ya go jola le monna o buang language tse 3? Setswana, maaka le masepa. I brought your car home once and the whole world must come to a standstill whilst he cheats on me with every skirt he meets along the way, nxaa bo phelo ke pronunciation ya hawuei straight.”

She took out her notepad and pen then wrote a note for him placing it on the bag then dropped his keys inside.

Diepollo: “I’m going to be late for work, I’ll pray for you to get better wa utwa?”

She stood up and leaned over kissing his lips one last time. It was probably a great thing he was sleeping because his lips looked kissable and she can't get enough of how soft they feel against hers. She broke the kiss and softly chuckled..

Diepollo: "Ke maswabi for go go suna wa utwa, you look so hot I couldn't resist. But still I'm sorry for raping your lips, goodbye."

She took her bag and walked out.

At the fields

Lindiwe took her bag and went to sit next to Maka Simi during lunch. She saw how she kept drinking water and eating sugarcane in

between. Though she hasn't said anything but her cracked lips and faint voice told the whole story, she was hungry.

Lindiwe: "Sawbona ma."

Maka Simi 😊 (softly) "How are you doing?"

Lindiwe 😊 (smiling) "I'm fine, do you mind joining me I'm about to eat and I kind of packed more than enough."

She thought of resisting but how could she do that not knowing where her next meal will come from?

Maka Simi: "Are you sure?"

Lindiwe: "Yes I'm sure, come."

She covered the cane setts with soil and placed down her plow removing her gloves as they

walked to the shade next to the tractor and spread their doeks sitting down.

Lindiwe opened her lunchbox and ate then left some for Maka Simi who smiled thankfully and ate.

Though it wasn't much but it made a huge difference to her, this child was truly an angel sent from above to help her.

At the cattle post

Ntokozo tried to call Sbani and his phone went straight to voicemail. He brushed his face frustrated, maybe something bad happened to him or else why would he go mia.

What got him more frustrated was that the email they received yesterday was supposed to

be replied in 2 days time and he knows nothing about things like that.

What if this people wants to meet him? It would be so embarrassing for him since he can't even form a proper English sentence and Sbani is the one who takes care of the contracts and pitch to their clients if there is a need to.

God where could he be?

He called MaNtuli who answered on the second ring..

MaNtuli: "Ntokozo is he back?"

Ntokozo: "No he's not back, is there anyone we can call, girlfriend or maybe a friend?"

MaNtuli: "No, why don't you try his sister maybe Sami knows where he is."

Ntokozo: "Thank you let me try her."

MaNtuli: "Okay my boy please keep me updated."

Ntokozo: "Ok bye."

He hung up and scrolled through his contacts and pressed on Sami's numbers placing the phone against his ear.

Ntokozo: "Siphosami you're speaking to Ntokozo."

Sami: "Oh bhut Ntokozo is everything okay?"

Ntokozo: "Eish have you seen your brother? I've been trying to reach him since yesterday to no avail."

Sami: "I don't know where he is, I haven't talk to him since I've left."

Ntokozo: “Oh okay, please tell me if he calls you.”

Sami: “Ok I’ll do so, sharp.”

Ntokozo: “Sure.”

He hang up and sighed going to the stalls.

At Simo’s apartment

Simo worked on his eatery plan for one last time and smiled hopefully, in a month he’s putting his plan into motion.

He opened his wallet and took out his brother’s pic then smiled tearfully looking at it, things were about to get better. His brother was going to stop wearing torn shoes and patched uniform to school.



He kissed the picture and closed his wallet standing up and went to the living room and found Sami watching Idols extra laughing.

Sami: “Babe the first thing we need to do is to upgrade to compact this package is depressing. I’ve been watching the same episodes for a week if we had compact I’ll be watching different reality shows on tv.”

Simo(☹️mumbling) “If you went to school like others there would be no need for that.”

She turned to look at him as he poured water from the water dispenser in the fridge.

Sami: “What was that?”

Simo: “Nothing babe absolutely nothing.”

Sami: “Ummh, have you thought about what are you going to do with the money once it is here?”

Simo: “It your money skat not mine.”

Sami: “What do you mean? It our money maybe we can get you a car instead of taking taxis to work everyday how about that?”

He gulped down the water and placed the glass on the counter and rested his hands on it looking at her with a smile.

Simo: “How about you give me the money and I organize a party maybe a vacation for me and my friends?”

Sami 😊 (thoughtfully) “Ummh that could work.”

Simo inwardly smiled, this is proving to be more easier than he thought whilst Sami laughed out loud looking at contestants trying their luck on idols. Others couldn't sing to save their lives but here they were taking chances on idols.

At Spha's(Simo's friend) workplace

He placed his lunchbox on the table and settled down.

Pile: "Ta."

Spha: "Mthaka wam ykhiphani?" \*\*Friend how are you? \*\*

Pile: "Ngimnandi mthaka." \*\*I'm fine \*\*

Spha: "Mina angikho mnandi ngikhinywa uZandre akasboni lomlungu yeses, uyenza kanjani lento le athathe ama shift ethu awanike

oMzwa ekbeni yithi okmele sishaye inight shift njengoba kzofika abaphathi base Phalaborwa.”

\*\*I’m not fine, Zandre is pissing me off how can he give our shifts to Mzwa and his team whilst we’re the one who should do the night shifts since the managers from Phalaborwa are coming.\*\*

Pile: “What are we going to say? We are nobodies here Maphara.”

He chew his food and drank his soft drink from the can than cleared his throat.

Spha: “I so wish to be Simo right now.”

Pile: “Now that is rubbish, Simo is working a shitty job as it is and has more problems than both of us combined.”

Spha: “You know nothing, Simo will be rolling in money soon?”

Pile: “How? Did he find an investor?”

Spha: “Nop, Sami.”

Pile: “That stupid cunt he’s dribbling?”

Spha: “Yep apparently her mother opened a life insurance policy and she’s a beneficiary. I was talking to Simo last night and it looks like madam is going to get R5mil from the insurance.”

Pile 😡(shouting) “WHAT!!”

Spha: “My reaction exactly, Simo will never suffer again in his life he and Nkanyiso are going to live thee best life.”

Pile: “Yeah and Nkanyiso deserve it, that laaitie suffered Maphara, but we can’t let Simo enjoy this money alone.”

Spha: “Don’t do that Pile don’t fuck him over.”

Pile: “Who said anything about fucking him over? Simo is my boy and he knows I’m down for him but I need to get my hands on those millions.”

Spha: “I thought of that but came out with nothing because the only option is to bang that chick but we can’t do Simo like that.”

Pile: “Or we can deal with Sami without sleeping with her.”

He drank his soft drink and wiped the corners of his mouth with a paper towel then lifted his eyes to Pile giving him his undivided attention.

Pile: “Let wait until they claim the money then we....”

TO BE CONTINUED

Don't forget to like and comment

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#10

At the hospital

I read her note one last time and smiled, she didn't leave her numbers and that was a bummer. I would've loved to meet her what she did was very noble of her. It not everyday someone drop their work to help a stranger.

She requested me to stop stressing as that will break her heart. She sound like an interesting woman, I know it weird but I actually had a dream about her kissing me. If only I can see

her and maybe just maybe turn that dream into reality.

The doctor got inside and smiled looking at me.

Doctor: “Mr Khambule I’ve got your discharge papers. You need to take your medication until you finish them and please try to avoid stressful situations and keep a clear head at all times, as much as the money is great but it will be an unfortunate thing to see you in this bed again.”

Me: “I’ll try doctor.”

Doctor: “If the weight becomes more heavy for you, you can always speak to a professional. It doesn’t make you weak or less of a man. In my line of work I’ve announced a lot of deaths because of people bottling up their emotions. You may be a man but you’re also human and you have feelings. You might not believe this



but men are more sensitive than women that why most of us turn into abusers and violent beings, we never talk and think acting is okay. It a sad reality because innocent people are always on the receiving end of our demons. You used a cigarette today and ended up in a hospital bed next time you'll use your fist and before you know it it a kick and another death is announced only because you let your masculinity side do the most."

Me: "I'm not abusive."

Doctor: "I never said you were but this kind of stress is alarming. If your wife didn't bring you here on time we'll be talking a different story right now. Speak to a professional Mr Khambule. You'll sign here, I believe your wife will fetch you."

Me: "My wife?"

Doctor: “The tswana woman who brought you here.”

Me: “Oh my wife okay! I don’t think she’ll fetch me because today she has other commitments.”

Doctor: “Oh I see. You’ll get your meds from the pharmacy before you leave. Take care of yourself.”

I nodded and he buried his hands in his pockets walking out.

I sighed and stretched my left arm and experienced a little discomfort and stopped then signed the papers preparing to leave.

At Simo’s apartment

He fixed the collar of his shirt and received a call from Nkanyiso's school.

Simo: "Hello."

Voice: "Mr Hlengwa you're speaking to Miss Mkhwanazi, Nkanyiso's teacher."

Simo: "Oh how can I help you miss?"

Voice: "It about Nkanyiso. I'm concerned about him, his marks are dropping and his health is deteriorating. He's always coughing and wheezing, I would like to believe he's asthmatic but I'm not sure since I'm not a medical practitioner. He comes to school barefooted and he wear shorts and short sleeved shirt in this cold weather. I talked to your aunt and she promised to attend to his needs but she's not. Mr Hlengwa I know you don't earn enough but can you please help your brother?"

Simo 😞(swallowing) "I'll see what I can do."

Voice: "Is everything okay at home?"

Simo: "Yes."

Voice: "Mr Hlengwa if you don't take care of this child I'll be forced to involve the social workers. We donated new uniform to your brother but he came to school in his old uniform the next day. I'm a mother before I'm a teacher Mr Hlengwa and this is heartbreaking. Please do something, thank you for your time."

Simo: "Thanks for calling me I'll take care of him I promise."

Voice: "That's all I'm asking for. Bye."

Simo: "Bye."

He hang up and brushed his face frustrated, he sent money for his brother last month, this was shocking to him and he didn't know how to go about this. Heart broken he took his bag and

made his way out his mind filled with different thoughts.

If there was no reason to use Sami's money before, now that was more than enough reason.

His brother deserve a better life and he can barely survive with the money he earn from clicks.

Meanwhile Siphosami sat on the bed with her legs crossed scribbled something on her notebook.

It was safe to say she's a spoilt brat. They lost their mother when she was only 8 years and Sbani took over the role of being a parent to her.

They stayed months surviving from money Sbani used to make from working at the farms. Sbani suffered but she never did, that's why

even with such a lot of money she's about to get nothing tangible crossed her mind.

She jotted down all the places she would like to visit and types of parties she would host together with all the unnecessary things she thought she needed.

She looked at the calendar on her cellphone, in less than two weeks she'll be putting R in the word rich and she can't wait to flex with her money. She closed her notebook and clapped her hands excitedly tilting her head up giggling happily.

At Diepollo Phankhela's house

She got inside the house carrying plastics with groceries inside. Her bayb daddy, Thorello was

seating on their one seater couch holding a beer bottle with his arm rested on the armrest.

Diepollo: "Thorello you're drunk."

Thorello: "Where are you coming from?"

Diepollo: "From work, where is my child?"

Thorello(☹burped) "In her room, utswa kae Dee?"

Diepollo: "I'm telling you the truth I'm coming from work?"

Thorello: "And groceries? The month is ending in a week and you want to tell me you have money for groceries?"

Diepollo: "My boss gave them to me because his eldest son from UK brought him groceries, I swear you can call him and ask."

Thorello: "What do you see when you look at me? Semata huh? You came in here the day

before yesterday in another man's car, not just any car but an expensive car then today you're coming with groceries. Are you provoking me Diepollo? Is it because I'm not working? You see a fool that should stay here and babysit whilst you lie and say you're going to work whilst you're going out there to spread you fat thighs with cellulite."

Diepollo 😞 tearfully) "The rra I'm not cheating on you and I returned the car to him please believe me."

Thorello: "Whatever Dee save that to your mother I called her, she's on her way here."

He stood up and stumbled across the room making his way to the kitchen. He drank his beer and burped brushing his stomach. He looked behind him and he didn't see Diepollo,



he clicked his tongue and went back to the living room where he found her crying.

Thorello: "Tsek Dee didimala, you're making unnecessary noise. I don't know why you're crying because you should be thanking me for keeping up with you. You ugly thing, you're fat and ugly even baboons are better than you with your burned body. You think you'll even find anyone who's going to love you? Well keep dreaming, you're nothing but a piece of trash, a useless spermdish with a disgusting body. You make me sick, you cheating whore."

He pushed her and spat on her then walked to their room. She tilted her head up and tried to stop her tears which kept on falling. Her heart was aching and pounding like nobody's business. She didn't understand why she was unlucky inlove, she knew she was ugly and fat

and the burnt marks on her body always made her feel more insecure than she already were.

It always pained her to look at them as it made her revisit memories she didn't want to remember.

A loud knock startled her and she quickly wiped her tears and went to place the groceries in the kitchen before attending to the door.

Her mother and her aunt made their way in and she closed the door behind them.

Her mother looked at her in disgust shaking her head then went to settle on the couch whilst her aunt went to sit on the plastic chair in the corner of the living room.

She sighed and went to get a wooden bench outside and sat on it.

Diepollo's aunt: "How are you doing didi ngwanake?"

Diepollo: "I'm fine auntie and how are you doing?"

Diepollo's aunt: "I'm fine your mother asked me to accompany her to you(to Diepollo's mom) Talk to her sis."

Diepollo's mom: "Diepollo why are you embarrassing me my daughter? Where did I go wrong with you? What is this I hear with you cheating on your man?"

Diepollo: "I'm not cheating on him mom."

Diepollo's mom: "So you're not involved with a Khambule man? You left a good man here who's willing to love you with all your flaws for a rich Zulu man? Why are you so ungrateful? Just because Thorello lost his job you cheat on him? The poor boy called me crying telling me

you came with an expensive car here, why are you embarrassing me Diepollo Phankhela?”

Diepollo: “Mme I helped Sbanisezwe because he was suffering from stroke I didn’t even speak to him because he was sleeping the whole time please believe me already Thorello thinks I’m lying please don’t crucify me any further.”

Diepollo’s mom: “I came to tell you gore if you leave this man don’t bother coming back home. Where do you think you’ll ever find a person who’ll love you as ugly and burnt as you’re? Be grateful that he’s still here and stop being a whore. You’re increasing my high blood pressure Diepollo I don’t know where I went wrong with you.”

She rubbed her eyes with the corner of her doek as tears fell, Diepollo felt guilty for kissing Sbani when she saw her mother crying.

Diepollo: "I'm sorry mom for breaking your heart I'll try to be a better partner to Thorello."

Diepollo's mom: "I don't want to say anything to you when I'm this angry, I'm leaving."

She stood up and walked out leaving Diepollo crying. Her aunt felt bad for her, this was abuse from all corners.

Diepollo's aunt: "Don't listen to your mother my bayb. If a man is abusing you don't stay leave."

Diepollo 😞crying) "Where would I find a man who'll love me looking like this?"

Diepollo's aunt: "You're so beautiful my bayb and a man looking for a real woman not an ornament will be lucky to have you. Don't look down on yourself, keep looking up. Don't pay attention to your burnt marks, they show that you're a survivor, a strong woman imbokodo yampela."

Diepollo frowned and laughed.

Diepollo's aunt: "Don't laugh I heard you're dating a Zulu man so I'm helping you practice. My bayb don't let their nasty remarks define you. You might have those burnt marks but you're still beautiful and you have so much love to offer, bear it in mind that even broken crayons still color."

Diepollo: "But why do every man I date treat me like trash, like an option am I that bad that nobody wants to love me?"

Diepollo's aunt: "Do you love yourself? Do you treat yourself like a priority? Do you ever stand up for yourself? You're quick to listen to your mother misleading you making you get into toxic relationships. You don't even know the meaning of being in a relationship yet you jump from one relationship to the other without listening to the lessons the universe has for you. Have you ever wondered why you always attract the same person? A relationship isn't about the other person it about you, the universe always has a lesson for you, but because we don't introspect and look within ourselves and overcome that obstacle, instead we rush to dump the person and move on to the next without introspection then the universe will again give you the message in a different form of human being until you learn and become the better version of yourself only then will your partner not stand your energy

and you'll then meet your better self. Work on yourself stop listening to your mother breaking down your self esteem, love yourself and make yourself a priority then you'll find the better partner. Where is that Thorello now?"

Diepollo 😞sighed) "He's probably sleeping."

Diepollo's aunt: "Then your mother wants you to stay with this man. You can do better than this Didi. Call me anytime you need to talk don't allow your mother to dictate you. You got burnt because of her don't let her gamble with your happiness."

Diepollo: "I hear you auntie."

Diepollo's aunt: "I need to leave now my bayb, my husband is probably waiting for me. Don't tolerate nonsense because what you tolerate in a relationship will multiply in marriage. Go shap."



She stood up and went to hug her as she sighed thoughtfully then pecked her cheek walking out. She found Diepollo's mom gone and she shook her head, her sister was unbelievable.

Diepollo swallowed and brushed her face sighing. What her aunt said is true, she's been jumping from one relationship to the next in hopes of finding someone who'll love her genuinely regardless of how she looks.

At my house

I took the baby's belongings and placed them in the garage then went back inside with my heart breaking. Taking them out made me come into terms with the truth that I'm really not a father, Lindiwe played me just like the rest of the

women I've been with. I love genuinely though what could be the problem?

My heart is bleeding, I'm shattered. Have you ever experienced so much pain that you keep on preventing your tears from falling as mucus keeps falling and your chest keeps on expanding? When you try to block out the pain but the feeling is too deep to suppress? I sighed and found myself talking alone in the kitchen. Thinking about all the memories we made with Lindiwe and everything I've invested in our relationship.

God and MaMngadi you're my witnesses. You know I tried, over and over again but still I failed. From now onwards, I choose myself and my happiness. Fuck to somebody else's feelings, they call all go to hell for all I care as

for Sami she's a woman now and she'll fend for herself I'm tired of being played, Makunyiwe once!

TO BE CONTINUED

4 MONTHS LATER

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#11

4 MONTHS LATER

At my house

I took my cowboy hat and put on my gumboots then stood up straight looking at Nomonde seating comfortably on the couch.

Me: "We can leave."

Nomonde: "I'll leave later babe you can go."

Me 😏 (sternly) "Nomonde wear your shoes and leave."

Nomonde: "I'll leave later I'm still watching tv."

I huffed and walked to the kitchen..

Me: "If I find you still seating there I'll deal with you."

I clicked my tongue and drank water from the fridge then turned to her. She was standing

next to the door zipping up her jacket hiding her pregnancy bump.

I walked out and she followed me.

Nomonde: "Sbani can you please give me some money for cosmetics."

Me: "I don't have money."

Nomonde: "How?"

Me: "I used all the money to pay the workers and there's nothing left."

Nomonde: "That's nonsense Sbani you're just being stingy. Other bayb daddies give their girlfriends money but you don't."

Me: "I'm Sbanisezwe Khambule not other bayb daddies and I don't have money."

Nomonde: "You know I should've aborted this bayb."

Me: “Still I don’t have money stop wasting your breath.”

I locked the gate behind us.

Nomonde: “I’m pregnant with your child Sbani.”

Me😏calmy) “I know babe.”

Nomonde: “But you don’t spoil me you don’t buy me nice things awkwazi nokungkhipha nje.”  
\*\*You don’t even take me out\*\*

Me😏rolled my eyes) “Ukhishwa uyinyongoni ntombi?” \*\*You want to be taken out, are you a bile\*\*

She stopped walking and tilted her head up biting her trembling lower lip.

Me: “If you ever lose that baby because of unnecessary stress I’ll teach you a lesson. Stop acting like a spoilt brat and let’s go. If you keep on pissing me off I’ll leave you. Crazy is contagious I don’t want to go crazy because of you.”

She swallowed and rubbed her eyes then followed me.

At Sami’s penthouse

She laid on her stomach her feet dangling in the air scrolling through her iPad.

She looked at the pictures of a 6 bed roomed house in a posh neighbourhood an estate agent emailed to her. She was left with R2mil and somehow the estate agent convinced her that

buying this house will be a great investment. She gave Simo R1.8mil to start up his business and used the rest on endless trips visiting different African countries.

Renting a penthouse took a hard knock on her bank balance especially with Simo not contributing anything. She smiled in satisfaction, this was her dream house.

She extended her hand and took her phone paging through it and called the estate agent.

Sami: "Hello."

Voice: "Miss Khambule how are you doing?"

Sami: "I'm fine Sir, I'm calling you in connection with the house."

Voice: "You want it?"



She flipped her weave to the side supporting her chin with her fist smiling.

Sami: "I'm sold."

Voice: "Wow! That fantastic, miss you're not going to regret this. When would you like to come and view the house?"

Sami: "Tomorrow if it's possible."

Voice: "Perfect! Should I prepare the paperwork in the meantime? I mean this house is being sold at a cheaper price and already 3 offers has been made and somehow I liked you so I'm willing to ignore them and consider your offer."

Sami: "I'm buying it. It mine already bring the papers and I'll process the payment tomorrow."

Voice: "Let me get right into it mam. Have a good day."

Sami: “Thank you! Bye.”

She hang up and laid on her back screaming happily. She’s about to purchase a house.

“Where are my haters? Come la!”

She leaped up and got down from the bed dancing as she made her way to the radio increasing the volume.

At Diepollo’s house

She counted her bags and shoes then totalled the money she made from sales and smiled.

She was not where she wanted to be but atleast she made some money. She looked at her wristwatch and packed her stock putting

aside the bags and shoes she was going to deliver today.

Thorello made her way in and leaned against the door frame with his hands buried in his pockets.

Thorello: “Where are you going wearing that?”

She looked at her body hugging dress that revealed her thick curves and her round butt with her not so flat tummy which made her look like a true African woman.

Diepollo: “What is wrong with my dress?”

Thorello: “It too revealing, your fat thighs are on full display.”

Diepollo: “And that is a problem to you because?”

Thorello: “You look like a whore.”

She applied her lipstick looking at herself in the mirror. In her natural look she looked beautiful and that rubbed off Thorello the wrong way.

Diepollo: “I don’t mind looking like a whore akere you said I’m a whore, I’m embracing my title as the management of whores.”

She packed the items she’s going to deliver and took her handbag making her way out after kissing Thorello’s cheeks.

Diepollo: “Bye bye rrangwe Kea.”

Thorello swallowed as her sweet perfume engulfed the air. She was changing, glowing and becoming more beautiful not to mention the

confidence, she was now not afraid of showing her burnt arm. This was not good, Diepollo cannot leave her. He breathed out loud as his chest tightened, Dee can't leave him. He had to do something.

At Khambule Household

Thandile(Sbani's half sister) peed on the HPT kit and pulled up her panties then went to her room waiting for the timer to go off.

She anxiously tapped her foot sitting on her bed biting her nails.

The timer went off and she picked up the kit facing it down closing her eyes tilting her head up.

Thandile 😞 (whispering) “God please let it be negative I promise after that I’ll never ever have sex again. If I do please strike my vagina with lightning, Amen.”

She opened her eyes and turned it, her eyes watered and her world came crumbling down. She was pregnant, the worst thing was that she didn’t know the father.

She was startled by a knock, she jumped and rubbed her eyes placing the kit under the pillow and walked to the door.

Khambule: “Please make some food for me I’m hungry.”

Thandile: “We only have maize meal and rice.”

Khambule: “Go and ask the neighbours I’m hungry.”

Thandile: “We’ve been asking from them for weeks now they even close their doors when they see me approaching.”

Khambule: “Do what you must Thandi I’m hungry and I want to see myself chewing.”

He turned back and went to sit under the shade of his mango tree in the middle of the yard.

MakaSimi bought groceries but Khambule eats a lot, he wants full meals 3 times a day and that waste food.

Thandile tearfully looked up, this was embarrassing she’s uneducated and unemployed. School is out of the question since she’s 25 down.

She sat on the edge of the bed thinking of how was she going to put food on the table.

On the road

I unbuckled my seatbelt and rolled down the windows humming to the song.

It been a long day and all I need is a good fuck and my bed. The security opened for me and I went to park my car in the parking lot and went up to Neliswa's flat using the lift.

It dinged and opened in front of her flat, I got out and went to knock on her door.

After a few minutes she opened.

Me: "Is everything okay? Why weren't you opening the door? "

Neliswa 😞 (scratching her head) "Nothing what are you doing here?"



Me: "I missed you."

I took a step closer to her and leaned over for a kiss holding her waist as she rested her arms on my shoulders.

My hand went down to grab her butt whilst the other one roamed around her body untying her gown leaving her exposed.

I pulled out and bit my lower lip reaching for the box of condoms in my back pocket and removed my t-shirt..(#removed)

Me: "I'll see you maybe next week. Don't call me I'll call you."

I zipped my pants wearing my flip flops and picked up my keys and walked out leaving her tying the strands of her robe.

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#12

At Neliswa's flat

Narvin☹(rubbed his eyes frowning) "You had sex with him whilst I was here Ne and you don't see anything wrong with that."

Neliswa: "Narvin I was protecting you, Sbani is violent he would've beaten you to a pulp you don't know him."

Narvin: "But you enjoyed the sex."

Neliswa: "I didn't, I only did it to boast his ego."

Narvin: “But you don’t moan like that with me. You enjoyed it Ne! Stop lying to me.”

Neli sighed and got off the bed walking to the bathroom and Narvin followed her naked with his dick dangling sideways.

Narvin: “You enjoyed it didn’t you?”

Neliswa: “It clear that you’re asking me with a memorandum already prepared in your head so whatever answer you’re expecting I’m saying it.”

Narvin: “Hmh?”

Neliswa: “I’m saying everything you’re expecting me to say, now can I get some privacy in my flat.”

Narvin: “I’m paying for this flat.”

Neliswa: “Move in then, I’ll go and stay with Sbani since I’m homeless.”

Narvin: “No please don’t.”

Neliswa: “Thought so too. Please leave.”

He swallowed and went back to the bedroom. This is only about sex but he’s falling for her it a pity because her heart is with someone else.

He wore his pants and shirt then picked up his car keys and cellphone walking out after popping a chewing gum in his mouth for fresh breath.

Meanwhile in the bathroom

Neliswa closed her eyes and moaned a bit as warm water came into contact with her swollen coochie.

Sbani devoured it last night and it burned like hell. Their arrangement is confusing to her because Sbani claims to want only a friend with benefits from her but he's also jealous when he see her with another men.

He love him but their relationship is strictly about sex and he never make a mistake of breaking the rules. She wants to leave him but she can't. There is something about him, he's dominant and isn't afraid of showing his masculinity side it actually a turn on and noone can fuck her better that him and that made her question what Lindiwe told her. The guy was a beast when it came to sex and she can't get enough of that dick.

With her eyes closed and head tilted up an idea crossed her mind. An idea she was sure was not

going to fail, when it has been executed Sbani will have no choice but to get into a relationship with her. She smiled lazily as her mind started putting the plan into motion.

At Sami's penthouse

Simo made a few calls then went to join Sami on the couch. He peeled the fleece blanket and snuggled closer to her kissing her cheek and turned his attention to the movie.

Sami: "Later on I have to be somewhere."

Simo: "Where?"

Sami: "It's none of your business."

Simo: "Excuse me?"

Sami: "You're excused."

Simo: "Are you talking to me like that?"

Sami: "Yooh awungehle wemuntu, some of us have important commitments since we have money, sit your broke ass down and watch movies the whole fuckin day."

Simo: "I'm sorry for asking."

Sami(☹sighs) "No I'm the sorry one I should've shouted at you."

Simo: "Nah it fine."

An awkward moment passed with each of them pretending to be focused on the movie until an erotic scene came on, it was a girl having sex with 3 guys...

Simo bit his lower lip as his mind trailed down the memory lane, when they were still in varsity and used to host parties and have group sex anytime. Noone had her girlfriend alone, if

you dated one of them you were bound to have sex with all of them at once.

They were bad boys but girls couldn't stay away from them.

He found herself wishing to have one repeat of those days, probably with Sami but he didn't know how she would feel about his request.

She pressed her thighs together biting her lower lip as her breathing hitched. Her darkest fantasy was to have sex with multiple guys and be the only girl. She wished to bed Simo and Pile so much but Pile never looked her way and that was a bummer. The guy respected boundaries so much it annoyed her and she wished for only one night with both of them and she'll be happy.



Simo: "Turned on?"

Sami 😊(smiled) "It group sex who wouldn't?"

Simo 😊(raised his eyebrows) "Do you want to do it someday?"

Sami 😊(cleared her throat) "No."

Simo: "It me you can say it I'm not going to judge you I mean I've done it multiple times and I know how erotic and pleasuring it is."

Sami: "It one of my fantasies."

Simo: "I'll make it come to live one day. I'll find some girl we can both trust."

Sami: "I want to be the only girl."

Simo: "Say what?"

Sami: "Forget I said anything."

Simo: "No don't be shy. I'll fulfill your fantasy babe don't worry. One of these days I'll."

Sami 😊(smiling) "Really."

Simo: "Yes."

He pulled her chin to him kissing her and his hand travelled to her panties. He shifted them to the side and circled her clit with his thumb and separated her wet folds with his fingers causing her to moan softly.

He removed his fingers and brought them to her mouth and she sucked on them. He cursed under his breath as his dick expanded lifting up his zipper. He peeled the fleece blanket off them and brought her on her knees and she unzipped his pants and pulled them down lowering his briefs and took out his dick.

She stroked it biting her lower lip looking at it expanding in her hold and smeared it precum on the tip.

She seductively flipped her weave to the side and circled her tongue on the tip whilst giving him a handjob.

Simo: “Fuckkk...Sami.”

She spat on it and took it in her mouth. He moaned softly at the feeling of her warm mouth.

She sucked him slowly in and out swallowing his tip and pulled out catching a breather whilst playing with his balls then took him in again.

He held her hair and started pumping inside her mouth causing her to gag and lose her breath a little as tears formed at the corners of her eyes. He mouth fucked her faster then pulled out loosening his hold in her weave giving her a chance to catch her breath.

She gave her a handjob whilst gasping for air and took him in again, going harder and faster gagging on it as her saliva greased his cock. His dick expanded and his balls constricted. She pulled out and gave her a handjob and he exploded in her hold.

He threw his head back grunting  
“Ohhh...shitttt!”

He exhaled and stood up then extended his hand to her and lifted her up walking to their bedroom...

At the farm

I was startled by a knock on the window. I rubbed my eyes and rolled it down.

Ntokozo: "Open the door."

I unlocked the car and closed my eyes leaning back. I was tired, like I didn't get any sleep. Ntokozo stepped inside the car and looked at me.

Ntokozo: "What's wrong you look tired today is everything okay?"

Me: "Yeah I'm fine, do you need something?"

Ntokozo: "What time are you leaving? I wanted you to get something for me on your way back."

Me: "What is that?"

Ntokozo: "Women stuffs nje Sphelele asked me to get for her."

Me: "I'll go let me take a nap I'm tired."

He reached for his wallet and counted some money then gave it to me with a cellphone number.

Ntokozo: “Call that woman she’s the one you’re supposed to meet.”

Me: “Put it on the compartment.”

Ntokozo: “Are you okay dude? You seem off nje.”

Me: “Someone is fucking my girls in my absence, first it was Nomonde now it is Neliswa. What piss me off the most is that Neli had the audacity to sleep with me right after sleeping with another guy. I should be out there doing a follow up with the Robin butchery orders but I’m here tired as fuck. As for Nomonde if I ever find the guy she’s two timing me with I’m burning him inside the house without thinking twice.”

Ntokozo 😞(swallowed) “That heavy.”

Me: “Oh no no I shouldn’t kill him but I should strike him where it hurts the most, I don’t know who told people that I’m a toy but I’ll deal with them.”

Ntokozo: “You will be surprised to know that maybe Nomonde is not cheating.”

Me: “For your sake I hope not.”

Ntokozo: “I’m not sleeping with her.”

Me: “And damn right you wouldn’t, because I will fuck your bayb mama in every opening she has then cum on her face and mouth while you watch. Get out of my car.”

Ntokozo: “Sbani I..”

Me 😞(snapped) “One more word I’ll punch you in the face! Get the fuck out of my car!”

I started the ignition and he stepped out then closed the door and I reversed then drove out silently cussing him. How dare he!

I drove straight to Neliswa's flat she's one of the people who are taking me for a ride.

I called her and asked her to come out. After a few minutes she came out wearing a crop top and a bum shorts that revealed her butt cheeks, I clenched my jaws and looked away. She opened the door and got inside.

I drove off without saying a word to her.

At Sami's new house

She looked around the fully furnished house and smiled brightly looking at the estate agent.



Estate agent: “What do you say?”

She ran her fingers on the calacatta marble kitchen countertop.

Sami: “I’m taking it. And to speed things up I went to the bank before coming here.”

Estate agent: “Perfect! I have your lease papers and keys. Everything is set as soon as the money reflect in my account the house will be officially yours.”

Sami: “Don’t worry I’ll pay.”

She slid her hand in her handbag and took out her cellphone then transferred the whole R2 million to the estate agent using cellphone banking.

His cellphone beeped indicating a message notification and he took it out and smiled looking at the zeros on his bank balance.

Estate agent 😊(smiling) “Here are your papers and your keys mam, it was nice doing business with you.”

Sami: “The pleasure is all mine. I can’t believe I have a house not just a house but a fully furnished house.”

Estate agent: “You better believe it Miss Khambule because it true.”

Sami: “Can I move in tomorrow?”

Estate agent: “You’re still asking? The house is yours Miss.”

She smiled and took a few pictures with her phone and uploaded them on Instagram with a

caption 'Just purchased a house, where are my haters? #Newhousevibes #youngmillionaire #Samidmillionaire'

After 5 minutes her pictures had 6k likes and 4k comments others congratulating her and others saying nasty things because of bitterness.

Sami: "I'll come back over the weekend, tonight we're celebrating with my man and tomorrow he's opening his café. Nice life problems I don't expect you to understand."

The agent faked a smile offended by her comment then walked out, she followed after him and went to her hired merc then drove out singing along to Good Life by G-Eazy ft kehlani.

In the outskirts of town

I parked my car and removed the keys from the ignition then stepped out. She slowly stepped out of the car and came towards me.

I could tell from her walk and swallowing non-stop that she was scared. But she had no choice but to listen to me.

Neliswa: "Is everything okay?"

Me: "What were the terms of our arrangement?"

Neliswa: "I..I don't remember."

I softly chuckled and slapped her across the face, she screamed and lost her balance then fell down still holding her cheek.

Me(☹️sternly) “What were the terms of our arrangement again?”

Neliswa: “We don’t sleep with other people.”

Me: “What did you do?”

Neliswa: “I broke our terms.”

Me: “Damn right you did! And I told you if you break them I’m going to beat you up or you thought I was pussified?”

I roughly pulled her up and slapped her again sending her to the ground and started kicking her all over whilst cursing her.

She screamed and asked for help but I was too angry to listen. Women have been playing me since forever and I’ll not let a cheap gold digging bitch like Neliswa play me.

I stopped kicking her and looked at her.

Me: “You want us to date right? We’ll date then if that is what making you behave like a cheap whore busy spreading your legs all over putting my health in jeopardy. After this you’ll be the woman I want and stop whoring. Don’t worry you’ll thank me one day.”

Neli 😞 breathlessly) “I’m sorry please I’ll not do it again I swear.”

Me: “Damn right you won’t ngoba ngzokphinda phela mina.” \*\*Because I’ll do it again\*\*

I walked to the car and opened the boot taking out the rope and went to tie her hands together then attached the rope to the tow hitch.

Neliswa 😞crying) “Sbani please don’t do this I’ll die. Please have a heart I’ll not survive. You’ve already beaten me up please let me go.”

I ignored her and went inside the car starting the ignition and drove off with her running after the car with her hands tied in front of her. I increased the speed and she failed to keep up with the speed and fell down.

I clenched my jaws and glanced at the side mirror then stepped on the accelerator joining the tar road with my car dragging her along the road as she screamed in agony...

At Sami’s penthouse

Sami stepped inside and found Simo, Spha and Pile seated playing video games laughing out loud.

When they saw her they paused the game and looked at her. Simo looked at his friends and gave them a conniving smile then stood up walking toward Sami.

Simo: "How was your day skat?"

Sami: "Fantastic!"

Simo: "And I'm about to make it more fantastic!"

He took her bag from her and French kissed her then spoke against her ear.

Simo: "How about we make your darkest fantasy come to live?"



He breathed to her ear sending shivers down her spine.

This was sudden but she had always wanted it. But is she ready for 3 dicks all at once?

She swallowed and blinked her eyes multiple times as the guys watched her in great anticipation.

TO BE CONTINUED

Like the insert for a weekend bonus.

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#13

On the road

I pulled over on the side of the road and stepped out. She was bleeding and her clothes were torn, she looked really bad. I checked her pulse and it was there, not faint just slightly normal, I untied the rope on the tow hitch and picked her up then placed her in the back seat her hands still tied.

I looked around the car and removed her torn bum shorts and gagged her using her headband.

I wasn't taking any chances, she could wake up and scream for all I know.

I stood up straight and closed the door then fixed myself and stepped inside the car driving off whilst calling the woman Ntokozo was supposed to meet.

At Diepollo's house

She hang up and smiled, she picked up the shoes she's supposed to deliver to her client then Thorello came in fixing his shirt.

Diepollo: "Going somewhere?"

Thorello: "Yes I'm coming with you."

Diepollo(😬shocked) "To do a delivery?"

Thorello: "Yes."

Diepollo: "Stop being forward and stay here, why do you see the need to follow me around?"

Thorello: "It either that or you're not going."

Diepollo sighed and called her sister, Keitumetse.

Diepollo: "Keitu can you please help me?"

Keitu: "With?"

Diepollo: "I need to make a delivery to a client and Thorello doesn't want me to go. The client called and he's on his way."

Keitu: "I'll come and get it, are you okay though?"

Diepollo: "Yeah I'll be fine."

Keitu: "Okay bye I'll see you."

She hang up and turned to Thorello...

Diepollo: "If you let your insecurities dictate your thinking then we'll starve. You should be focusing on finding a job because this behaviour of yours is a turnoff."

Thorello: "So in a nutshell I'm useless?"

Diepollo: "You said it not me."

Thorello: "Diepollo you don't understand."

Diepollo: "And I don't need to understand! I need you to take control of your life, your life is stagnant and you seem to be enjoying it. Go and look for a job anything, provide for us not the other way round."

Thorello: "It 2020 women are allowed to..."

Diepollo(☹️snapped) "Stop misinterpreting gender equality! You're a drag, a dead beat you're practically drawing me back. You're u..."

He slapped her across the face and she gasped in shock holding her left cheek as tears filled her eyes. She blinked her eyes then looked around the room her eyes fell on the side lamp on the pedestal, she quickly grabbed it spilling the jag full of water then the cord broke and the wires came into contact with the water and

she threw it at him. The electrical cord was still plugged, the glass lampshade hit his forehead and broke whilst the broken part of the cord came into contact with his neck electrifying him.

He grunted and pushed it away from him whilst Diepollo stood there with her jaws clenched breathing heavily.

He touched his bleeding forehead and grinned flinching.

Thorello: “You beat me?”

Diepollo 😡 (angrily) “Touch me again, I’ll show you. I’ll not be the victim of domestic violence, with the high rates of GBV you think I’m going to overlook a slap coming from you. Even if you grab my arm tightly I’m going to retaliate. You’ll not turn me into a punching bag forget it!”

Thorello 😞sighs) “I understand, I’m sorry for slapping you please help me with my forehead.”

They were disturbed by a knock on the door, she took the shoes and walked out.

She greeted her sister and gave her the bag with shoes and smiled closing the door.

Keitu blocked the door with her shoe and looked at her swelling cheek.

Keitu: “He beat you Didi?”

Diepollo: “No I fell.”

Keitu: “On what?”

Diepollo: “On the floor, it was wet.”

Keitu: “Ummh.”

Diepollo: "I know you're not convinced but it the truth, we'll talk later go shapo."

She closed the door and leaned on it sighing. She just made excuses for an abuser, what has become of her? Or maybe she's overreacting, it was only a slap nothing deep.

She shook her head and went to her bedroom, she found Thorello seated his hands rested on his thighs with blood dropping on the bed covers.

Diepollo: "Now this is rubbish why would you let your blood drop on the bed covers? Stand up and clean that."

Thorello: "You're the one who beat me you're supposed to clean me up."



Diepollo: “You’re seriously losing it.”

Thorello: “But I’m still not moving until you clean me.”

Diepollo(☹️scoffs) “Huh!... okay.. alright.”

Diepollo went to the kitchen and poured water on the kettle then plugged it. When the water boiled she flicked the switch and spilled the water on the bowl then poured cold water inside then went to the bedroom holding the kettle with cold water.

Thorello saw her holding the kettle with a little smoke coming out ontop.

Diepollo lifted the kettle and he jumped up screaming and ran to the corner of the room.

Thorello: “Mme Kea please don’t burn me I’ll clean myself up please.”

He joined his hands together in a praying manner pleading and Diepollo bit her lower lip tearfully.

Diepollo: “Why are you changing my personality? You look scared and you’re shaking, do you enjoy this? Is this what our relationship has turned to?”

Thorello swallowed spit breathing heavily with his eyes popped out and Diepollo shook her head then placed down the kettle walking out.

At Sami’s penthouse

Sami swallowed and caught a glimpse of Pile then sighed.

Sami: "Okay."

Simo: "Are you sure? I don't want you to cry rape tomorrow."

Sami: "I'll not."

Pile: "Count me out, she's a kid for all we know this could be a trap I'm not going to jail."

Sami: "I'm not trapping you."

Pile: "I'll not do it unless there's evidence that I'll not be forcing myself on you."

Spha: "You're right mthaka what if you can't handle it?"

Simo: "Let's give them the evidence they want, bayb this will spice up our sexual life and strengthen our relationship."

Sami: "Do what you must."

Simo dropped her bag to the floor then kissed her hungrily, his hands roaming her body unbuttoning her top.

Spha looked at Pile and gave him a 'We're on' look then turned to look at Simo and Sami. Pile leaned back on the couch resting his arm on the armrest whilst pressing on his phone with his other hand holding the beer bottle.

He wanted them to have their fun first then he'll deal with that pussy....

At my house

Later that evening

I placed the bowl on the cupboard then wiped my hands after cleaning the sink then made my way to my room.

I brushed my chin looking at Neli, damn she looked really awful.

Her body was full of bruises and the skin on her thighs was peeling off.

But she deserve it, everything and she's not going anywhere. She'll stay here and deal with the monster her sister created.

I went to the bathroom and brushed my teeth then went back to the bedroom removing my boxer shorts. I stroked my dick and shook her, she moved her head and tried to open her half closed eye.

Me: "Eyy wake up I don't have all day I'm tired and I need to sleep."

She whispered in a scratchy voice probably from all the screaming and I rolled my eyes.

Me: “Yey wena vuka! I’m horny and it your duty as my girlfriend to take care of that.”

Neliswa: “I can’t..can’t do it my whole body is....my whole body is in pain.”

Me: “Ummh I see but since your mouth can do the trick, blow me.”

Neliswa: “I can’t.”

Me: “You’ll sleep outside then with the snakes roaming around the yard, I’m not going to beg you.”

Neliswa☹crying) “I’m going to try then.”

She turned laying on her stomach grinning as her bruises ached then lifted her upper body up supporting it with her elbows.

I smiled and stepped closer to her still stroking my dick. She cleared her throat and salivated her mouth slowly opening it.

I shoved my dick inside her mouth and she started sucking me with tears flowing down her cheeks.

I grunted and bit my lower lip throwing my head back. I was content and in control for the first time, I control a natural person. Someone is actually submitting to me, Sbanisezwe Khambule.

I grabbed her hair and fucked her mouth, deep-throating myself causing her to choke harder. She closed her eyes and fell down helplessly crying...

Me: “If you ever vomit you’ll sleep outside!”

Her lips trembled and fear took over, she was scared very scared of me and I couldn’t be more happier!

I fucked her till I exploded on her mouth and face. She swallowed and attempted to vomit, I gave her a dead stare and she swallowed.

Me: “Good girl. If you’re hungry go and get something to eat in the kitchen, I’m going to to sleep in the guest room. I don’t want you smothering me in my sleep.”

Neliswa: “Can I have some painkillers?”

Me😊(smiling) “No, I applied some ointment on your bruises and the swelling should go down



in a few days but painkillers no, take all the pain like a woman.”

Neliswa: “I’ll not be able to sleep with this pains, please I’m begging you.”

Me: “If you can’t sleep, knock on the next door and I’ll fuck you to sleep. Goodnight sexy, we’re dating I guess it safe to say I love you.”

I leaned over and pecked her lips.

Me: “I said I love you.”

Neliswa: “Me too.”

Me: “Me too ini? I love you!”

Neliswa: “I love you too.”

Me: “I know, that why you were acting crazy, you wanted my attention. Worry not, you’ve got my undivided attention from now on.

Night.”

I took mycellphone and keys then went to sleep in the guest room locking the door behind me.

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#14

At my house

Neliswa tried lifting her head from the pillow but it was heavy, she sighed and laid down regaining her strength then tried getting off the bed but her whole body was aching it was not even funny.

She turned to the side grinning and fell down whimpering as her body came into contact with the cold tiled floor. She tried to stand up but failed, her knees failed to carry her and her body didn't have enough strength. It was bad because even breathing was slow, the kicks did a number on her.

She crawled to the bathroom but she didn't make it to the toilet and she fell down midway pissing on herself crying.

This was not the life he hoped for the time she made moves on Sbani, she wanted a good life not this.

Meanwhile I switched off the geyser and went to my bedroom. I found Neliswa laying on the floor crying, she had peed on herself.

Me: “I’m going to work now babe, please keep my house clean for me I don’t like an untidy person.”

She kept quiet..

Me: “Whilst at it wash my bedding also, I’m sure it dirty from your sweat, blood and your whoreness as a whole.”

I said and went to get dressed then walked out after making sure that the doors and burglar guards are locked.

At Sami’s penthouse

Sami poured boiling water on the 5litre bucket and mixed a bit of cold water then dropped a pinch of salt inside then sat on it pressing on her phone. She closed her eyes and tilted her head when the steam hit her teared coochie.

She always thought orgies are meant to be enjoyed but that was not the case last night, the guys took turns with her until she couldn't feel her joints. Which made matters worse was that they were all rough and not once did she come.

She rested her elbow on her thighs sighing thoughtfully, Her mind was not at rest knowing that Pile has a video of them having sex with her, this was messed up....

Simo came from their bedroom wearing his casual wear looking ready to go out.

Sami: "Going somewhere?"

Simo: "Yeah I need to arrive first and do the final touch ups before the grand opening later on. Is everything okay with you?"

Sami: "It painful and I have tears."

Simo: "Oh sorry, it probably Pile he's the bigger one."

Sami: "How could you say that?"

Simo: "Because it the truth, girls always complained about him being ridiculously big and extra rough. Why do you think he has no girlfriend? They leave him because of that giant dick."

Sami 😞(mumbling) "I would never leave a person because of having a big dick."

Simo: "They you'll steam everyday skat because his stamina is as huge as his manhood."

Sami: “Still...”

Simo 😞 (snapped) “Eyyy awungyeke ngep\*p\* lika Pile yehheni ekseni kusa nje, ngaze ngafa bo!”

\*\*Stop telling me about Pile’s manhood so early in the morning, goodness!\*\*

Sami: “I’m sorry.”

Simo: “You got to taste him like you’ve always wanted and I don’t see the fuss about that, so let me enjoy my morning in peace with having to discuss him.”

Sami 😞 (rolled her eyes) “Sorry geez! Are you jealous?”

Simo: “Of who? Your burning pussy that got dribbled the whole night but not once did it cum? Huh? Your problem is that you’re too forward and it boring, you thought orgies are like in the movies?”

Sami: “I’m not being forward don’t insult me! Bear it in mind that this is my penthouse, I feed

you, clothe you and maintain your life. Without me you wouldn't even go to the toilet with your brother so respect me. What the hell? Busy insulting me?"

Simo licked his lips and mouthed wow, this was wearing him down and degrading his masculinity, Sami was abusive and too much. If only he didn't love her, he prayed to unlove her before he also became abusive.

Since she claimed the money it been insults after the other and that crushed his ego as a man. He was also human and he can only take too much. He did nothing but love her with his all even though loving her was impossible, she was too spoilt for his liking and as time goes by that is really turning him off. It not easy being with an HIV positive person whilst you're



negative but the love he had for her made it all possible and not once did he use it against her but yet she always told him how poor they were with his brother.

Simo 😞 tearfully) “You know Siphosami I tried, God knows I did but you, you’re impossible. I know I’m poor and that I have nothing but what I wanted was a little respect from you as your man.”

Sami: “Man? You call yourself a man? Yewena wondliwa yimi okusho ukuthi imina indoda lana. Even that café is my money, don’t act smart because of being its owner.”

Simo 😞 sighs) “You know what? I think we need to move out with my brother since we’re not welcomed here. I can’t take it anymore skat I’m tired I’ve had enough, if you were pregnant I would say it the hormones but you’re not and

that what hurts the most. For what it worth, I love you I really do but being in an abusive relationship is unhealthy.”

Sami: “I’m not abusing you and don’t go around spreading rumours about me.”

Simo: “You insult and belittle me everyday, what do you call that? If the roles were reversed you would be feeling twice as hurt.(deeply exhaled) just do you dude and I hope one day you find the one deserving of your love and respect because I failed.”

He brushed his face and walked to his room to pack his bags. Tears burned his eyes and he went to lock the door leaning on it frowning as his heart ached. He blinked his eyes letting his tears fall, he wasn’t going to let Sami change who he was. He was not an abuser and wasn’t about to start now. People might label him as a

weaking or half of a man but he believed in crying out the pain instead of bottling it up. Their mother suffered in the hands of a man and he wasn't about to make another woman suffer the same fate, he was better than that.

He slid down with his knees raised up resting his arms on them as his shoulders shook and throat closed up. He was leaving one person who sheltered them and he had nowhere else to go but he wasn't about to sacrifice his sanity again, he'll rather stay on the streets than breathe the same air as Sami again.

At an unknown location

Two women and the fake estate agent sat down.

Estate agent: "I transferred the money to your boss so I'll wait for my pay."

Woman 1: "We don't know each other."

Woman 2: "Who is he again?"

Woman 1: "Perfect I don't want this coming back to us."

Estate agent: "Relax it was a cellphone banking transaction, no proper procedures were followed so we're good."

Woman 1: "Simpfiwe will be so happy."

Estate agent: "I guess my job is done here."

Woman 2: "Ofcourse, don't be a stranger though."

Woman 1: (seductively looked in his eyes) "I'll send you my room number and you'll come and get your cash."

Estate agent: "Room number huh?"

Woman 2: “Yes and maybe just maybe you’ll show us what other skills you possess besides playing a trustworthy estate agent.”

The estate agent leaned back with his left eyebrow raised..

Estate agent: “I’m a man of many talents so I guess we’ll see.”

Woman 1: “See you then.”

Estate agent: “Sharp omkhulu.”

He stood up and winked at the ladies then walked out.

Woman 1: “That’s a snack.”

Woman 2: “Yi full meal mtakabawo.”

Woman 1: “Call Simphiwe we need to talk.”

Woman 2: “Yeah before things get messy.”

At Simo’s café

Simo scanned his eyes across the checklist then heaved a sigh of relief, so far everything was coming along very well.

The staff had dusted up the furniture and others were busy in the kitchen. Finally he was doing this, a dream that sometime looked far fetched had finally come to life and he couldn’t be more happier.

Pile and Spha made their way in and looked around smiling. He met them halfway still holding his notepad.

Pile☹️burying his hands in his pockets) “This is it.”

Simo: “Yeah this is it.”

Spha: “Mthaka usebenzile, at some point I thought this was just a pipe dream.”

Simo: “Yeah me too.”

Spha☹️looked around) “Where’s Sami?”

Simo☹️sighed) “I don’t know and I don’t care.”

Pile raised his eyebrows shocked

Simo: “It is what it is, I just want to focus on my café and taking care of Nkanyiso. Excuse me”

He masked his sadness with a smile then went to the entrance.

Spha: “That bitch is at it, I’ll deal with her.”

Pile: “Phuma lapho, aksifight yakho le. Hlehla kuyona.” \*\*Don’t, this is not your fight. Step back.\*\*

Spha: “Nghlale nje kanje ngingenz nex lesfebe sdaleli ntwana yam umrivithi?” \*\*Step back and do nothing when this bitch is messing up my boy\*\*

Pile: “Exactly! Simo is old so let them be the next thing they’ll get back together and maybe get married one day. Are you prepared to be called ‘lot’ because that’s what they’ll call you. We’ve been through a ‘lot’. Yibheke leyo!”

He pat his shoulder and went to join Simo as he conversed with the customers next to the entrance.

At the farm



Lindiwe sat on the bench as MakaSimi walked inside the house to fetch the bayb.

Lindiwe: “He didn’t give you any problems?”

MakaSimi: “No he didn’t, we had so much fun I believe he’ll be a ladies man when he’s older.”

Lindiwe☺chuckled) “Really?”

MakaSimi: “The way he pout his pink lips is charming, I see he wants me.”

Lindiwe: “Wuuh shame, you wish.”

MakaSimi☺laughing) “He spilled his allergex medicine on his top, it in the washing line but it’s still wet though.”

Lindiwe: “Au you didn’t have to, thank you.”

MakaSimi: “It nothing, ehh Lindi did you hear the rumours about the bosses opening a poultry farm?”

Lindiwe: “Yeah I did and I wouldn’t put it past Sbani to open it, that man was always looking for better opportunities. No money was enough to him, he believed in always making more than he did the month before.”

MakaSimi: “I wish they can be true working in the fields is no child’s play.”

Lindiwe: “And I believe if the rumours are true then you’ll be hired, Sbani will probably consider the eldest first that’s how considerate he’s.”

MakaSimi: “The way you talk about him, do you love him?”

She swallowed and hung the baby’s bag around her shoulder standing up with her son.

MakaSimi read between the lines and stopped pushing.

Lindiwe talked about Sbani but she didn't talk about their relationship, Even though MakaSimi never met him but she wished she can see him someday. The kind boss everyone is talking about.

MakaSimi: "I'll hold the baby walker and see you out."

Lindiwe 😊 (faint smiled) "Thank you."

She nodded and folded the baby walker walking them out.

At my house

Later that day I made my way to my bedroom and found Neli sleeping.

Me: "You didn't cook."

Neliswa: “I tried to but failed my body is weak, I can’t stand next to the stove and cook I’ll collapse.”

Her voice was slow, like her vocal cords are blocked and her chest is tightening.

I laughed a bit, the laugh you make for your demon to awaken then narrowed my eyes at her.

Me: “You think I’m tripping? Well I guess uzokholwa ngokbona ke, since uyphendul uThomas.”

I tossed my car keys and cellphone on the pedestal then peeled the bed covers exposing her half naked bruised body then picked her up walking out.

I flicked the switch for the lights outside and went out.

The drizzle dropped on us, she flinched before it was cold outside.

I placed her in the middle of the yard and looked at her.

Me: "I'll fetch you in a few hours probably by then you would've went back to your senses. Pray it doesn't rain harder than this because you're not getting inside my house soaking wet."

Neliswa: "Sbani why are you treating me like this? What did I do to you?"

Me: "You wanted to use me right? I'm reversing the roles, you thought I was your meal ticket? Heh you're in for a long wait because you're

not going to dribble me like that. I switched on the lights for a reason, beware of snakes because noone is going to the hospital so tread carefully.”

Neliswa: “You’re not going to get away with this!”

Me: “Yeah maybe but for now(I bent down to her level) I RUN THIS SHIP!”

I walked back inside the house leaving her standing in the middle of the yard shivering because of the cold weather.

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#15

In the guestroom

Neliswa walked cautiously towards the bed flinching, her body was feeling cold but she needed to do this. If you're in an impossible situation you have to submit and as long as she resisted Sbani was going to keep on torturing her.

Sbani was laying on his back with his hand under his head. She got ontop of the bed and crawled to him peeling the blanket. She lowered his briefs and took out his manhood.

Sbani rubbed his eyes and frowned lifting his upper body up.

Neli stroked his manhood and exhaled watching his manhood expanding in her hand. She leaned over and circled her tongue around the tip then brought him in her mouth blowing him.

She sucked him until he exploded and swallowed his sperms smiling seductively. Sbani opened his eyes recovering from the pleasure. It been a long time since someone woke him up with a blowjob he nearly forgot how mind blowing it was.

Neliswa: "Goodmorning sweetheart."

Sbani: "A very good morning indeed. How was your night."

Neliswa: "Wonderful."

Sbani: "That great."



She crawled to his side and he extended his arm and she laid on it resting her hand on his chest. He covered them with a blanket and brushed her arm looking at her in the eyes.

He was bad but when he smiled, unexplainable feelings resurrected deep inside her.

Neliswa: "I'm sorry for everything I've done, I know I messed up and what you did was just you acting out."

Sbani:: "I'm glad you're recognizing your wrongs. I like you Neli and what you did hurt me."

Neliswa: "I'll not do it again, from today onwards I'll be a faithful woman to you."

Sbani: "Yeah and you'll move in with me, I sent your resignation letter yesterday."

Neliswa: “With MaNtuli?”

Sbani: “No, I’ll try and find something for her  
You’re here now so I don’t need a helper.”

Neliswa: “Ummh.”

Sbani: “Yeah.”

Sbani pecked her lips getting ontop of her brushing her thighs. She swallowed and separated her legs hoping that he gets a premature ejaculation which was impossible since he just released.

He breathed to the side of her neck rubbing her clit roughly and forced his way inside her dry pussy and started humping as she faced the ceiling with a sad look fighting back her tears.

At Pile’s house

Pile bid farewell to Nkanyiso and went back to eat his breakfast.

Pile: "Rough night?"

Simo: "Something like that."

Pile: "I'm sure it nothing a cup of coffee can't fix."

Simo: "Sami usually (shook his head) no I'll make that coffee."

Pile: "Talk to me ziphi?"

Simo: "I miss her mthaka you wouldn't understand. Sami is a strong girl, I don't know where it went wrong. She faced a lot of tragedy as a child but she's still here stronger than ever. I thought this will work out, I wanted to lay the world at her feet but.."

Pile: "I understand I've been there remember and I know exactly how it feels like. Planning your future with someone and then the relationship doesn't work out hurts. You ask yourself where did you go wrong? How do you proceed with your life plans with a missing piece of the puzzle? Do they think about you? Is it worth another try? Until you realize that it was not you it was them. You feel your chest closing in on you and the urge to cry and scream. Your heart pound so hard you think it will fall of your chest. You feel defeated when thinking about all the time and emotions and memories you've invested. But what I love about this is it get better with time and eventually you learn to live without that person. It better with you because you never changed who you are and you know with your next girlfriend you'll still be a good man for her."

Simo 😞 sighed tearfully) “I love her Pile ngyamthanda uSami and I would like to believe she truly love me and that this is all a phase it will pass.”

Pile: “It not real love, you’re so used to her that living without her seems scary to you. You’re scared of being single and starting a new relationship again. What you had with Sami was not real love believe me. Real love is not based solely on sex, money and looks it is based on respect, compromise and trust. Sami can’t even pretend to respect you in our presence and wanting to sleep with your friends, that hefty. But if you still want to try do so but your relationship right now will be an epic fail. Focus on yourself and your café, get it off the ground and dial back on relationships because you don’t need that kind of stress right now. If you and Sami were meant to be you’ll be but when

you're both wiser and know exactly what you want."

Simo sighed and poured water on his cup then Pile looked at his wristwatch and gulped down his juice standing up.

Pile: "I'll see you tonight, don't worry about Nka I'll get someone to fetch him from school."

Simo: "Thanks."

Pile: "I'm out, go and make money Sharp omkhulu."

He took his car keys and bag rushing out. Simo smiled, he may have lost Sami but at least he had his friends in his corner and he was grateful that at least he got a R1.8 mil compensation for the time wasted on a failed relationship.

At Sami's penthouse

She tried calling Simo but his phone went straight to voicemail. She swallowed tearfully and sat up straight as her lips trembled.

She just realized that she was wrong, not many people would genuinely love someone with her condition.

The house was quiet and lonely without him and for the first time she missed her brother.

She scrolled through her contacts and called Sbani placing the phone against her ear...

Sbani: "Sbanisezwe Khambule hello."

She swallowed as her heart pounded and her clit twitched, she inwardly scolded herself for feeling this way about her brother but another part of her supported her. His brother's voice was sexy.

Sami: "It's me."

Sbani: "Mary the mother of Jesus?"

Sami: "Siphosami."

Sbani: "What do you want?"

Sami: "Can I come and visit?"

Sbani: "No."

Sami: "Hau bhuti!"

Sbani: "Siphosami let me make myself clear to you. I don't have a sister, my sister died the day you demanded the money and told me I'm nothing to you. I'm embracing my title as a 'nothing' to you. You out of all people know I



don't forgive even if you bring Jesus himself I'll not forgive you for making a fool of me wasting my money on your boyfriends. I'm nothing to you and you're nothing to me, let keep it like that and don't ever call me again. Please keep your distance if you ever step your foot here you'll leave in a body bag."

He hung up and Sami busted into a loud sob. Her bank balance was negative and the loneliness was felt. She was a sad human being, She screamed so loud thinking of how she has lost everything in a space of 5 months.

At Nomonde's house

I parked next to their home and called her.

After a few minutes she stepped out in her peach maternity dress, I stepped out of the car and her lips curved up smiling when she saw me.

She was beautiful with her chubby cheeks and light skin, the pimples on her forehead had that 'thing', bayb mama was glowing.

I opened my arms and hugged her kissing her neck and exhaled.

Me: "Unjani nkosazana?"

Nomonde 😊 (blushing) "I'm fine and you?"

Me: "I'm good, you look beautiful."

She blushed and dropped her eyes.

Nomonde: "Thank you!"

Me: "Ready?"

Nomonde: "You're coming with?"

Me: "Yes and maybe we can spend some time together then spend the night in a hotel."

Nomonde: "With me?"

Me: "Yes with you."

Nomonde: "Let me go and pack.."

Me: "There's no need we'll buy you two some clothes and everything you need."

Nomonde: "Oh! Okay."

Me: "Yeah now can we go or we'll be late."

Nomonde: "The farm?"

Me: "My absence will not kill them. Asambe Monde."

I turned her to the passenger side with my hands on her waist and opened the door for

her buckling her up then went to the driver's side. I buckled up and reversed whilst holding her hand kissing it.

At my house

Neliswa finished cooking and went to lie down. Her body was feeling worse than the night before, she was feeling extremely cold and her bruises were nowhere closed to swelling down and they ached. Having rough sex with Sbani that morning and spring cleaning this big house put a lot of strain to her.

There was no way of going out since the gate was locked and the fence was an electric fence, trying to jump over it is suicidal. She balanced herself on the wall as she felt herself getting light headed.

She stopped walking and closed her eyes exhaling and tried to walk again but the room started spinning and her vision blurred and she collapsed....

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#16

At the hotel

I jerked off inside her and dropped next to her breathing heavily then after a few minutes I stood up walking to the bathroom with my cock greased with her juices. I took a piss then opened the shower tap then went back to fetch her from the bedroom.

Me: "Come and take a shower."

Nomonde: "Can't I sleep a bit?"

Me: "No.(chuckles) Monde awvuke tu."

Nomonde: "Okay I'm awake."

She rose up and sat up straight, I smiled and bent down picking her up and we went to take a shower.

I washed her back and brushed her pregnancy bump, I still can't believe we're expecting twins. Two people at once!

She turned and washed my back and gently moving her hands to my cock then pulled back the foreskin washing it and it expanded in her hold. She chuckled and let go, I turned her

around bending her over and rubbed the tip on her butt lowering myself and slid in.

She moaned softly and attempted to touch me...

Me: "Keep still you'll trip and hurt the babies."

Nomonde: "Mmmh...ohhhh...aaah...Sbani..."

I gave it to her fast and deep whilst rubbing her clit. I wanted to increase the stimulation and make her cum earlier, shower sex can get messy. She pushed her ass to me meeting my strokes halfway whilst moaning. Her moans filled the bathroom with the sounds of our bodies slapping against each other.

She moaned louder and came as her knees weakened. I held her waist and fucked her hard

until I came then pulled out turning her around and French kissed her as the water fell on us.

Me: "Marry me."

Nomonde: "What?"

Me: "In a month's time we're getting married, my babies will not be born out of wedlock."

Nomonde: "I'm not ready to get married."

Me: "I don't care, we're getting married in a month's time."

I washed my body and took the towel wrapping it around my waist and went to get dressed.

In Ntokozo's house



He sat on the edge of the bed with his face covered with his hands and his elbows rested on his lap.

Sphelele(bayb mama): “This is the third time we’re facing a problem like this. Are you cheating on me?”

Ntokozo: “No I’m not.”

Sphelele: “Then why can’t you get it up? Don’t you find me attractive anymore?”

Ntokozo: “Ofcourse I do.”

Sphelele: “Then why is your dick taking a day off?”

Ntokozo: “I don’t know, it probably bile. It been a long time since I cleansed my system.”

Sphelele: “What is wrong with you? Everything is going wrong in your life what are you doing wrong?”

Ntokozo 😞snapped) “Nothing! Why are you accusing me what do you want me to say?”

Sphelele heaved a sigh and took the baby’s bottles and went to wash them in the kitchen then put them in the sterilizing solution then went back to the bedroom.

Sphelele: “I think I need to go back home since you’re at it today you’ll call when you need me.”

Ntokozo: “I do why do you always leave when we’re facing a problem? Why can’t we sit down and talk about this as adults? And this bickering need to stop you’ll make the bayb sick, you can’t breastfeed whilst you’re angry.”

Sphelele sat down and covered her face crying...

Sphelele: "What am I doing wrong? Why do you see the need to play me? I know you're cheating, do you even use a condom? You're putting my health in jeopardy and my life at risk collecting all the evil spirits from your girlfriends then dump them on me."

Ntokozo: "I'm not collecting evil spirits Phephe stop being dramatic."

Sphelele: "I think you need a break to get your shit together then we'll talk."

She stood up rubbing her eyes and went to take their suitcase and started packing.

At my house

I found Neliswa laying on the floor and rolled my eyes, this one likes performing.

I shook her and she didn't respond, I checked her pulse and it was there.

I went to the kitchen and poured cold water on the bowl then put on ice cubes. I waited for them to melt then went to pour then on her. She opened her eyes gasping for air.

Me 😊(smiling) "Morning beautiful."

I picked her up and went with her to the bathroom. I opened the tap and placed her in the bathtub.

Me: "Wash your body I'm coming back."

I went to take the heater and placed it on the pedestal switching it on. I took warm pyjamas in Sami's closet and went to make soup for her.

I finished and went to take her from the bathtub wrapping her with a towel.

Me 😞 (lotioning her back) "You know I love you right?"

Neliswa: "Ye..Ye..Yes."

Me: "Good and I'm doing all of this because I love you. You're my sanity, my heart, please forgive me for what I did to you. Imagining another dick going in and out of your pussy was enough to set me off. You're mine Neli and that pussy is mine too. Giving it to some dude like that crushed my ego. Can you please forgive me?"

Neliswa: “You’re hurting me Sbani. I know you’re messed up but you’re bleeding on the wrong person. You’re going about this the wrong way. This is not how you treat another human being.”

Me 😞 (dressing her up) “Dress up, eat and sleep before you piss me off.”

I placed a blanket on her lap then fed her before giving her some medication for the pain and chest pains. I got one from the doctor when a bull kicked me on the chest when we were tying the hind legs.

She laid down and I pulled the blankets to her chest then pecked her forehead.

Me: “Get some sleep when I come back we’ll try for a bayb. I’m horny right now but I’ll leave you to rest. Ngyakthanda maGasa ngzokbona mangbuya.” \*\*I love you, see you when I get back.”

She nodded and gave me a faint smile as her eyes involuntarily closed.

I went to change and went to the cattle post after switching off the heater.

At Diepollo’s house

Diepollo went to place the refuse bags outside the gate then went to wash her hands on the tap at the corner of the yard. Thorello walked through the gate as it made noise and smiled looking at her.

Diepollo: “You should oil it that sound is irritating.”

Thorello: “I’ll get the oil from my brother don’t worry, Kea has left?”

Diepollo: “Yeah I just walked her to creché. Let’s get inside, what have you got there in your plastic?”

Thorello 😊(laughing) “Stop I’ll show you.”

They walked inside chatting and laughing in between.

Diepollo smiled looking her cotton panties and bra on the mirror. They were beautiful and they fit her perfectly. Thorello walked inside their bedroom holding his cellphone charger and stopped on his tracks looking at Diepollo’s



naked body. She was beautiful and her body looked smooth and fresh thanks to the magnolia tissue oil mixed with coconut oil.

Thorello: “You look beautiful Didi.”

Diepollo 😊 (blushing) “Thank you. Where did you get the money though?”

Thorello: “I got a job, it not that fancy like my old job but atleast it something.”

Diepollo: “I’m proud of you for taking control of your life.”

Thorello: “No thanks to you for opening my eyes.”

Diepollo smiled and walked to him and kissed him. Knowing him he was going to talk non stop afraid of initiating sex.

The charger dropped to the floor and they staggered back to the bed helping each other undress.

Thorello breathed next to her ear whilst stroking his manhood. Diepollo closed her eyes moaning as his warm breath hit her ear sending shivers down her spine.

He pushed her to the bed and got ontop off her and pushed himself in. She winced and rose up a bit trying to find a comfortable position for herself. Her pussy was not fully lubricated and that made the whole ordeal painful.

He started humping moving his whole body as he thrusted in and out of her coochie.

She faked a moan holding on to his biceps.

Though she wasn't much of a screamer but Thorello loved it so she had no choice.

After a few minutes Dee started feeling his thrusts and moaned tilting her head up enjoying them but Thorello groaned louder biting her shoulder and came breathing heavily.

He got off him and went to take a towel and wiped both of them. Diepollo sighed disappointed, she regretted initiating whatever they just did with Thorello because as always he only cared about his pleasure not hers.

She stood up and wrapped her towel around her body then went to the bathroom leaving Thorello laying on his back with a wide grin plastered on his face.

At Simo's café

Customer: "Thank you for a wonderful service I'll definitely give you a good rating on Facebook."

Simo: "Thank you so much we'll really appreciate that."

The customer walked out and he picked the dishes and went to the kitchen.

The café was not that busy but it was coming along pretty well since they've just opened.

He went back to the till and rested his elbows on the counter looking at his customers.

He found himself thinking about Sami and how she's doing at the moment.

He took out his phone and unblocked her then tried calling her but his phone rang first. He answered...

Simo: "Hello."

Sami: "Simo it me Sami we need to talk about the café."

His heart pounded, why would they need to talk about the café?

Simo: "What about it?"

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#17

At Simo's café

Simo: "Hello."

Sami: "Simo it me Sami we need to talk about the café."

His heart pounded, what about the café?

Simo: "What about it?"

Sami: "I think I'll need us to be partners, I recently bought a house and I'll need money to maintain it so what do you say?"

Simo: "Udakiwe! I'm not partnering with you."

Sami: "Simo wee you used my money to start that café."

Simo: "Sami you're too stupid, R1.8 mil is not enough to start up a café at least not the one like this. I took out a loan to top up 'your' money."

Sami: "Then I need my share for my R1.8mil."

Simo: "You know what I'm coming over."

He hang up and went to his office. He opened the drawer looking for the car keys but cuffs, flogger and nipple clamps caught his attention.

Pile, he's the only one who own this but why would they be in his office. He took his phone and called him.

Pile: "Simo I'm busy."

Simo: "The sex toys in my drawer is that you?"

Pile: "Yeah there's a box of condoms too should you want some action in your office I saw your workers, they're fuckable."

Simo: "Ey Pile this is not..."

Pile: "Bring them with you this evening if you don't want to use them. I was trying to help you remove Sami out of your system."

Simo(☹sighs) “This is wrong I’m not going to jeopardize my relationship with my employees by sleeping with them. I’ll bring them after work.”

Pile: “I’m sorry...I gotta go back to work. See you.”

He hang up and Simo looked at the sex toys then an idea crossed his mind. It time he put Sami in her place, maybe he can use this. What have he got to lose?

He took his bag and shoved them inside then walked out.

At Sami’s penthouse



She chatted with her friend on Facebook telling her about Simo's café.

Sami: "That café is practically mine because without my money it was not going to exist."

Friend: "But you gave him the money as a gift it wrong to claim something you gave to him as a gift."

Sami: "I would if I had money but I need money to maintain my house, I'm not working so I need those shares."

Friend: "Do you babe but don't say I didn't tell you."

Sami: "You don't understand."

Friend(☹️sent a screenshot) "Omg! Sami is that not the house you posted a few days ago? How come someone is recording a live video in the same kitchen as your house?"

She looked at the screenshot and zoomed it, the house was the same. The kitchen and the living room, she recognized that furniture, what is going on?

Her heart pounded and her hands became sweaty and the phone slipped from her hands. She bent down picking it up and the beeping of the lift opening stopped her. She brushed her face and swallowed trying to stabilize her breathing and walked to the the lift. Simo made his way in.

Sami😬nervous) “Simo you’re here?”

Simo didn’t answer, he dropped the car keys and went straight to her kissing her roughly and

hungrily their teeth knocking against each other.

He teared her dress apart and she tried to back away. He held her waist and picked her up and she wrapped her legs around him resting her arms on his shoulders and they made their way to the bedroom Simo's bag hanging on his shoulder.

He dropped her on the bed then opened his bag taking out the toys...(#REMOVED)

Simo: "Never disrespect me ever again. I'm not your friend or your boyfriend. Stay away from me cause if you don't I'll get a restraining order against you."

He wore his clothes and shoved his stuff on his bag then went out.

Sami wiped her tears and tried to sit up but her butt was painful, she flinched as tears filled her eyes. That was not rough sex, he was killing her. An extra minute choking her would've ended her life.

She got off the bed and walked slowly to the bathroom with her legs spread apart. Her coochie felt like it was going to fall off. She opened the toilet seat and tried to sit but the pain shot through her whole body as her butt came into contact with the cold toilet seat. She stood up and placed her hands on her knees and bent a bit then urinated. Tears streamed down her cheeks when the burning sensation in her coochie became too much.

She finished and wiped herself, she was swollen.

She got out in her naked self and went to the living room to take her phone calling Simo.

Simo: "What did I say to you?"

Sami: "You nearly killed me with your sex I'll have you arrested. I can't sit, walking is mission my joints are weak and my pussy is burning and swollen. You're an animal and I'll have you arrested you don't know me."

Simo: "Ok we'll see each other in court I can't wait to hear who will the magistrate believe between me and someone who has a sex tape."

Sami: "You wouldn't dare!"

Simo: "I guess you have to go to the police to prove that."

Sami: "You're a dog."

Simo: "Right back at you!"

He hang up and Sami screamed in frustration.

The Next Day

At Ntokozo's House

Sphelele: "You need to seek help for your problem or else I'm leaving you."

Ntokozo: "Phephe why am I being punished for something I have no control over? It just sex ngzogabha ngichathe iphume inyongo."

Sphelele: "The child is scared of you, something is wrong with you."

He sighed and got off the bed wearing his vest over his head.

Ntokozo: “If you mean I should consult a traditional healer then you’re wasting your time.”

Sphelele: “But it’ll not hurt to try.”

Ntokozo: “I don’t believe in ancestors or all those spiritual things so I’ll take a rain check on that one.”

Sphelele: “Talking to you is useless.”

Ntokozo: “You started this.”

He sucked his teeth walking out.

At my house

She tried to untangle herself from my arms..

Me: “Don’t go.”

Neliswa: “I want to pee.”

Me 😞sigh) “Ok.”

I got off the bed and picked her up.

Me: “You’re heavy.”

Neliswa: “I’m not.”

Me: “You are, your butt and curves are huge.”

She pouted rolling her eyes and I placed her on the toilet seat and went to brush my teeth.

She flushed and came to hold my waist resting her head on my back.



Neliswa: "What are you doing today?"

Me: "I'll be at the farm most of the day, we're doing the deliveries since the month is ending next week. Did you need something?"

Neliswa: "I wanted to go and fetch my clothes in my flat."

Me: "I'll go and get them tomorrow, today we're too busy."

Neliswa: "Ummh."

She ran her hands on my bare chest going down to my briefs.

Me: "Aren't you sore?"

Neliswa: "Your medication worked so I'm fine."

Me: "I can tell from your voice."

I rinsed my mouth and spat on the sink opening the tap and closed it then turned around lifting her up and took out my dick sliding inside her.

Me 😊 (biting her earlobe) "You're wet."

Neliswa: (smiling) "And it all for you."

Me: "I love you."

Neliswa: "I..ahh..love you too."

I bent my knees a bit holding her thighs then started thrusting inside her.

At Nomonde's home

Ntokozo knocked on the door and Nomonde opened in her bra and a towel wrapped around her waist.

Nomonde 😞shocked) “What are you doing here? Are you crazy?(looking around) get in.”

She pulled him inside closing the door behind him.

Nomonde: “What do you want?”

Ntokozo: “I missed you.”

Nomonde: “No! Don’t miss me, I’m with Sbani.”

Ntokozo: “But you don’t love him.”

Nomonde: “I love..I do.”

Ntokozo: “Yeah right I’m convinced.” (Sarcasm)

Nomonde: “Sbani asked me to marry him, we have to stop this.”

Ntokozo: “He’ll not find out. We’ll be careful.”

Nomonde: “I can’t risk that, I’m expecting his kids we can’t do this anymore.”

Ntokozo: “I can’t stay away Nana I can’t.”

He stepped closer to her and held her waist touching her chubby cheeks kissing her.

Nomonde☹️(whispered) “We can’t do this.”

Ntokozo: “This is the last time(unwrapping the towel) I promise.”

Nomonde: “My mother can barge in any minute from now.”

Ntokozo: “I’ll be quick.”

She held his neck deepening the kiss as she led the way to her bedroom. He unhooked her bra pushing her to the bed getting on top of her

Ntokozo: “Ngyakthanda yezw?”

Nomonde: “Ngyakthanda nam.”

.....(#REMOVED)

At Simo’s café

Simo: “Go and serve those customers...I’ll take care of this.”

Waiter: “Ok.”

He took his notepad and made his way to table 4.

Spha and Pile walked towards the counter and settled on the high chairs looking at him.

Spha: “Simo you have to hire me, my body is tired yooh I can’t take it anymore.”

Pile: "Imagine working with these babies."

Simo: "That's my employees you talking about. What are you having?"

Spha: "Today's special."

Simo (☹️frowns) "You don't like today's special."

Pile: "Serve him Simo he'll stop being forward."

Spha: "Wow! Okay."

They laughed and Simo went to place their order. Spha took out his phone and logged in on Facebook, he widen his eyes whistling in disbelief.

Pile: "What?"

Spha: "Eyy kuyashunqa! Yeses kanti lengane ibhayiza kanje?"

Pile: "What did she do?"

Spha: "Look."

He gave him the phone, he took a look and gasped in shock..."What?"

Simo came back and frowned looking at their faces.

Simo: "You look like you've seen a ghost whats up?"

Spha looked at Pile and swallowed.

Spha: "It Sami."

Simo(☹️sighed) "What about her?"

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#18

At Simo's café

Spha looked at Pile and swallowed.

Spha: "It Sami."

Simo 😞sighed) "What about her?"

Pile: "She was scammed and one of the influencers who once had a beef with her is bashing her on Facebook and insta."

Simo 😞thoughtfully) "The house."

Spha: "What?"

Simo: "The house, she said something about buying a house."

Spha: "It looks like she was scammed because the house she bought belongs to another



people and they were away on a holiday only to come back and find her pictures on social networks.”

Pile: “This is bad.”

Spha: “I situation.”

Simo: “I need to check up on her.”

Pile: “Again?”

Simo: “You don’t get it. If she’s really scammed then she has nothing.”

Spha 😡(angrily) “She’s not your responsibility.”

Simo: “Yeah maybe but I can’t overlook the things she did for me.”

Spha: “Bakdlisile wena.”

Simo: “I’ll see you, I need to check up on her.”

A man and a woman made their way in. He sighed and called one of his employees.

Simo: "Can you get Mxolisi for me?"

The waiter looked at him and sighed...

Waiter: "Boss I don't mean to pry but you can't ask your employees to meet up with your suppliers, it unprofessional. Meet up with them then attend to your personal matters later."

Spha: "Thank you(looked at his tag) Thango."

Simo: "Ok thanks I'll attend them."

Pile: "You see why I wanted you to cleanse her out of your system? You're already making stupid decisions because of her."

Simo: "She's not..."

Pile(☹️annoyed) "Can they speed up with my order? Thank you."

Simo clicked his tongue and went to the suppliers, they shared pleasantries and he led them to his office.

At Sami's penthouse

She tried calling the agent for the 100<sup>th</sup> time but the number didn't exist. She buried her face on the pillow crying.

She was even scared to go and check on the house because it was clear that she has been scammed.

She didn't know what was more painful between being scammed, bashed on social networks or her attitude towards people. She said many hurtful words to people, words she was unable to take back.

Her phone rang next to the pillow, she rubbed her eyes answering...

Sami: "Hello."

Simo: "Please tell the security to let me up."

Sami: "Give him the phone."

She spoke to the security and then hang up.

Minutes later Simo walked inside her bedroom and kicked off his shoes getting on the bed.

He took her in his arms as she cried painfully, tears burned his eyes and he curved his lips tilting his head up blinking.

Seeing her in this state broke his heart, she might have wronged him but this is the girl he

loved and for her to break like this was hurting him more than it hurt her.

Simo: “Shh it going to be okay, don’t cry.”

She held him tighter as she sobbed louder.

In Nomonde’s home

Her mother looked at Ntokozo as he drove off and walked inside her house shaking her head.

She opened and found Nomonde wearing her dress.

Nomonde’s mom: “Eyy uyisindidwa Nomonde hawu! Two timing friends, do you even understand the danger you’re putting yourself in?”

Nomonde: "Ma I love Ntokozo."

Nomonde's mom: "What are you doing with Sbani then? Do you want to die?"

Nomonde: "Sbani will not kill me."

She went to switch on the dvd player inserting the dvd and took the remote sitting on the couch.

Nomonde's mom: "If that boy kills you know one thing I'll not mourn you."

Nomonde: "He will not kill me mama chill."

Nomonde's mom: "You know my bayb I've lived and I know a dangerous guy. The day Sbani finds out even devil himself will sit back and watch. You cannot keep on provoking the guy like this."

She looked at the screen and chose the movie she wanted and pressed play on the remote then turned to her mother as the tv loaded the movie.

Nomonde: “Mama you don’t get it. Sbani is every woman’s dream, he’s handsome and he knows how to treat a woman but I don’t love him, he’s too soft not to mention that he’s always thinking of the future. Mina I want a guy who’ll live in the moment who’s not afraid of blowing money in one night because that what life is about, it is meant to be enjoyed. Sbani is a typical Zulu man, I was even surprised when he suggested we go out the other day because he’s too...I don’t know how to explain this, he’s boring.”

Nomonde’s mom: “Then leave him.”

Nomonde: “That the thing I can’t, with him I know that I’m safe because he’ll take care of my babies and me. Right now he’s facing financial problems but once he’s alright he’ll spend on me but on himself no.”

Nomonde’s mom: “I wish you can wake up on this dream of yours because you’ll get burnt really bad don’t say I didn’t warn you. Sneaking around with Ntokozo? Ai awuythandi what do you see in that boy? He looks stupid to me.”

Nomonde: “You don’t know him. Please let me live my life ma, I’ll see what I can do with Sbani for now I just want to breath.”

Nomonde’s mom(☹️scoffs) “Breath yezwa sisi? Breath, cause of death BREATHING. Breath Nono. I met up with him coming here and he asked me to give you this.”



She handed the plastic to her. She frowned and opened it taking out what was inside.

Plain yoghurt, pantyliners, coarse salt, antibiotics and 3 large packets of biltong.

Nomonde's mom: "The love of your life doesn't see anything wrong with the smell of your vagina and the discharge on your panties oh! What am I saying? He only cares about having sex with you right. Poor boring Sbani is trying by all means for the mother of his child to be okay."

Nomonde: "Mama stop guilt tripping me."

Nomonde's mom: "I'm not, uthini konje uPresh? Dala what you must ntombi mina I'm not going to stop you."

Nomonde: "I'm sure she wouldn't force me to be with someone I'm not inlove with."

Nomonde's mom: "But she can help you see the light because yuuh kulele kubili lakuwe."

Nomonde: "I'm not going to see one of your pastors again."

Nomonde's mom: "No wonder Ntokozo is taking advantage of you you're too stupid. Presh is not a pastor she's a writer. But you wouldn't know angithi you're too lazy and too cool to read. Oh and another thing have sex in my house again then see another side of me you never knew existed. I'm not going to tolerate that kind of disrespect in my house."

She clicked her tongue and went to her bedroom taking off her earrings. She sighed and looked at the things Sbani got for her and felt a pang of guilt thinking of how thoughtful it was for him to buy this.

She rewound the movie and increased the volume leaning back on the couch as she started eating her biltong.

At the farm

The driver checked the temperature of the milk and transferred it to the tanker then the workers handed the samples to test milk quality and he thanked them then drove out.

Sbani looked at Ntokozo driving in and met him halfway.

Ntokozo: "It all good?"

Sbani: "Yeah that was the last delivery for the day."

Ntokozo: "So are you leaving?"

Sbani: “Yeah I need to take care of something at home quickly. You’ll call me if you need me.”

Ntokozo: “Alright sharp.”

Sbani: “Sure.”

He stepped away from the car and Ntokozo went to park whilst he went to his car.

He started the ignition and remembered that Neliswa said something about her clothes then he went to fetch them.

Meanwhile Ntokozo got inside the milk parlour and one of the workers went to him..

Worker: “Sir the iodine is finished.”

Ntokozo: “Did you check the storeroom?”

Worker: “Yes, we called Mr Khambule but he’s not picking up and we don’t know when is he coming back.”

Ntokozo: “I’ll go and fetch it in his house. He always has an extra batch kept in his garage.”

Worker: “Ok we’ll wait for you.”

He nodded and went to his car driving out.

At my house

Neliswa heard the sound of a car driving in and quickly stood up and checked if there’s anything Sbani might beat her up for then sat up straight switching off the tv.

Meanwhile Ntokozo stepped out of the car leaving the engine running and went to knock on the door.

No one answered, he opened the door and invited himself in.

Neliswa turned to look at him and heaved a sigh of relief seeing it was not Sbani.

Ntokozo: “Who are you?”

Neliswa: “I’m Neliswa Sbani’s...”

Ntokozo 😞 (looked at her thighs and legs) “What did he do to you? You look scary, God how can he do something like this to another human being? You need to report him.”

Neliswa 😞 (tearfully) “He locked me up and he tortures me every single day. I decided to submit to him for my own safety because the more I try to be stubborn the more he tortures

me. I'm scared for my life and I don't know what to do."

Ntokozo: "We need to take you to the police station before he gets here."

Neliswa 😞(crying) "Thank you so much."

She rushed out leaving Ntokozo still standing next to the door. Ntokozo followed her outside and they stepped inside the car and he drove out leaving the gate opened.

Meanwhile on the road

My phone vibrated from my pocket and I slid my hand taking it out whilst the other hand held the steering wheel.

It was a missed call notification, I called the number back and slowed down.

Me: "Sure I saw your missed calls."

Voice: "Oh I wanted to ask for the iodine but I talked to Ntokozo and he went to get it from your house."

I stepped hard on the brakes and the tyres screeched causing the car to go up a bit and it stopped, I unbuckled my seatbelt breathing heavily.

Me: "What do you mean he went to my house?"

Voice: "He said he's going to fetch the iodine."

Me: "When did he leave?"

Voice: "Ummh a few minutes ago I'm not sure."

Me: "SHIT!"



I hang up and called him but he rejected my call. I did breathing exercises and made a U-turn and went back.

In my arrival at home, the gate was opened and I saw Ntokozo's car going up the hill in high speed.

No! No! This can not happen! I need to do something, I cannot go to jail.

TO BE CONTINUED

The removed content will be posted later on in the group NONKAZIMULO NDUNAKAZI FANS

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#19

On the road

I reversed and joined another road heading to Ntokozo's house.

I arrived and parked my car in front of the gate then rushed out leaving the engine running.

I knocked on the door and Sphelele opened with their daughter in her arms shushing her.

Me: (faked a smile) "How are you doing?"

Sphelele: "I'm fine and you?"

Me: "Fine look I'm sent by Ntokozo to come and get you, he has got a surprise for you."

Sphelele (frowned) "What surprise?"

Me: "If I told you it wouldn't be a surprise right?"

Sphelele: "Ok let me.."

Me: "Just get your phone and come with me I'm rushing somewhere."

Sphelele: "Okay."

She disappeared inside the house and returned back holding her cellphone and the baby's bottle and locked the door.

We went to the car and I opened the door for them then rushed to the driver's side and drove out.

I approached the mountain cliff and slowed down removing my seatbelt looking at Sphelele as she swallowed.

Me 😞 sternly) “Take your phone and call Ntokozo and for her (to the baby) sake I hope he accept your call.”

She held her baby tight against her chest pressing on her phone with her trembling hands then it started ringing, he answered..

Ntokozo: “Phephe I’m busy let me call you later.”

Me: “It me.”

Ntokozo: “Sba..what are you doing with my fiance?”

Me: “I’m approaching the mountain cliff right now the one which is a few meters away from the Van Tonder farm. It either you bring my woman back to me in 5 or I step out and push this car with both of them inside.”

Ntokozo: “I swear if you touch them...”

Me: “I don’t think you have the luxury of making threats right now. Are you coming or you want to test my capabilities because believe me I’ll do it...you’re not going to put me under pressure after what you did to me.”

Ntokozo(😞sigh) “Ok fine you win...I’m coming.”

Me: “Sharp and oh! Call the police on your way here I’ll be standing behind the car waiting for any surprise guests then put on a show for them. Don’t be stupid man.”

He clicked his tongue and hang up. I shook my head and stopped the car then stepped out.

Me: “Pray that he arrives because I’ll not be held accountable for my actions if he doesn’t. Your man is shitting on me, how dare he do me

like this then I'm supposed to smile and sweep everything under the rug in the name of being a great guy? No sweetheart life doesn't work like that and I'm going to prove that to him."

I closed the door and locked them inside and leaned against the car closing my eyes sighing.

After a few minutes his car appeared, I glanced at Sphelele then looked at them.

He stopped the car next to mine and stepped out with Neliswa.

Neliswa: "Sbani please let them go, they didn't do anything to you."

Me😏chuckles) "She's defending them how sweet."

Neliswa: "I'm sorry I'll go home with you and we'll forget about all of this."

I stood up straight and walked to Ntokozo. I stepped on his foot with my boot since he was wearing flip flops he winced and tried to throw a punch. I blocked it then punched him releasing my foot from him stepping back. He bent over and tilted his head looking at me then threw a punch which landed on my face blinding my vision.

I covered my face with my hand closing my eyes and he threw another punch. We exchanged blows until he pushed me and pressed me against the car holding me by the collar. He pressed his fists together on my neck blocking my windpipe, I tried to remove them but his grip was too tight. I kned him on his stomach and he released me bending down and I held

the back of his neck kneeling him continuously then released him.

He held his stomach grunting then he fell on his knees.

Neliswa was crying begging me to stop.

Me(☹breathing heavily) “You’re shitting on me Ntokozo, firstly you screw my woman then you try to get me arrested? Listen here and listen good, if you ever pull a stunt like that again I’ll go to jail even if they release me 50 years later I’ll come for you and those you love don’t try me.”

I looked at Neliswa, “Get in the car.”

I unlocked it and she stepped inside.

“Wena uhlanyiswa ilemoto le nxx.”



I went to Ntokozo's car and started the ignition and drove it towards the edge. I stopped it and pulled the handbrake stepping out.

Ntokozo(☹coughs) "Please don't, I'll stay out of your way."

Me: "No you won't that how stubborn you're. I'm teaching you a lesson, should you poke your nose in my business again I'm burning your house with your kid inside!"

I stretched my arms popping my fingers and pushed it over the cliff.

He screamed and stood up then the car bursted and went up in flames, I looked at him with a smirk, "Checkmate."

He sat down still holding his stomach and cried, I ignored him and went to my car holding my stomach then drove off leaving him behind.

Sphelele: “Why did you leave him?”

Me 😞 (annoyed) “Would you’ve preferred it if I left you instead of him?”

Sphelele 😞 (swallowed) “No.”

Me 😞 (snapped) “Then shut up!”

I looked at Neliswa and scoffed shaking my head.

At Sami’s penthouse

Sami: “I’m sorry for everything.”

Simo: “It okay.”

Sami 😞sniffs) “Can we please try again?”

Simo: “No. Sami you’re abusive and I’m not going to stand for that. I love you? Yes but I can’t be with you. Gender based violence is serious and I can’t wait for you to reach your limit and kill me.”

Sami 😞rubbed her eyes) “I’m not going to kill you.”

Simo: “We don’t know that, your anger issues are deep you blow up nje and destroy everything then later say sorry. Or maybe you think it okay since you’re a woman angithi if it was me as a man I would’ve been labelled with all sorts of names?”

Sami: “I’ll clean up my act please give me a chance.”

He removed her from his arms and stood up then bent down wearing his shoes as she

wincing sitting on her butt looking at him with pleading eyes.

Sami: "If you leave me I'm killing myself."

Simo: "Sami stop this, we aren't getting back together. It not only your abusive nature but your loud mouth too. You insulted my brother and called him a dirty beggar for eating a mere yoghurt."

Sami: "He should've asked for a permission."

Simo: "That's not the point, you like pretended Sami you pretended like you like him only to insult him. You can't even say sorry, you shift the blame and manipulate me into believing I'm wrong. You're toxic and it unattractive."

Sami: "But I love you."

Simo: "Yeah maybe but not enough to respect me angithi? You love and need me now that

your millions are no more? Sami look for a place to stay I'll give you some money until you get back on your feet.”

Sami: “Really?”

Simo: “I would suggest you go back home because I'm not going to pay your rent.”

Sami: “But..”

Simo: “Unfortunately that all I can offer, see you around.”

He picked up his phone and car keys walking out.

Sami bit her lower lip thoughtfully, where will she get a place to stay since her brother disowned her?

But it was worth a try, she laid on her stomach sighing. This was not good, she never imagined her life being like this.

At my house

I stepped out of the bathroom with a towel wrapped around my waist wiping my face with another towel then went to lotion my body.

Neliswa sat quietly on the bed looking at me. I finished lotioning and wore my boxer shorts then turned to her.

Me: "Should I dish up for you?"

She shook her head no.

Me: "Ummh ok."

I walked to the door and stopped turning to look at her.

Me: “If you pull a stunt like that again I’m catching a case for something serious more like murder. Stop provoking me Neli.”

Neliswa: “I’ll not do it again.”

Me: “Good because I’m going to make you pregnant then pay lobola to your parents. You’re bored that why you acting crazy a baby will help kill your boredom.”

She swallowed and nodded then I walked out.

At Diepollo’s house

Thorello stepped outside and stood next to his brother leaning against the wall sun basking.

Thorello: “Are you sure it’ll work?”

His brother: "Yes it'll don't worry."

Thorello: "I really need this to work Didi can't leave me tthe monna, her new found confidence will make these vultures take her away from me."

His brother: "Then let her go you'll find another one."

He folded his arms looking ahead of him with his legs crossed...

Thorello: "There's noone like Didi monna that one is a real deal they don't make them like her anymore. She's a prize to be won if she leaves me then it game over for me. Tell me which woman would stay with an unemployed person like me and still treat him with respect? Didi respects me she makes me feel like a man even



though I'm not contributing anything here but she knows that I'm the man."

His brother: "Why don't you look for a job then instead of depending on a woman?"

Thorello: "I can't, the only work I know is to be a driver and since the ISIPHO FUNERALS fired me I've been unlucky."

His brother: "So you'll stick to your plan until when?"

Thorello: "At least men will not look at her that way."

His brother(☹chuckles) "Thorello laaitie yaka I'm happily married, my wife is everything to me but you see Diepollo if given a chance to take another wife I would take her in a heartbeat regardless of how her state is. Doing this will make her resent you and end up unleashing a demon in her. Women always reach their limit, are you prepared to deal with

her wrath by doing this childish tactics that'll not keep her?"

Thorello 😞sigh) "I have to try atleast, losing her is not an option."

His brother: "You're stubborn."

Thorello: "I'm not, I'm just desperate."

His brother shook his head burying his hands in his pockets looking down as he continued telling him about how desperate he wanted to keep Diepollo.

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#20

At Sami's penthouse

She zipped her suitcases and looked around the living room. She was down and out and it hurt. Once upon a time she had everything and everyone was in her corner and now she was all alone and she had nothing.

The beeping sound of the lift startled her, she pulled her suitcases towards it and stopped waiting for the person on the lift to step out. A man wearing a black suit emerged holding a box and a notepad.

Man: "Goodmorning mam I'm Mxolisi Mdamba from Aramex couriers...."

Sami: "Oh! I see, you brought my book?"

Man: "I believe so.(handing a notepad to her)  
please sign here for me."

She signed and took the box.

Man: "Thank you, enjoy the rest of your day."

Sami: "Oh thanks."

He turned to the lift and pressed the 1<sup>st</sup> floor  
and it opened then he stepped in.

She walked to the coffee table and placed the  
box opening it. The book she ordered was here,  
she smiled and teared the plastic paging  
through it then closed it.

She sighed sadly looking at the book title, My  
Hope Is Dead by Sandisiwe Gxaba just like hers.  
Yah neh life!

She placed it in her handbag and went out.

After a few hours she was standing in front of his brother's house. Dating back to their last conversation she could only imagine how their encounter would turn out but she was willing to try. She tried to open the padlock but the key got stuck.

She sighed defeated and started screaming MaNtuli's name.

Meanwhile inside the house Neliswa stopped folding the clothes and listened to the unusual sounds. She ignored them and continued packing but they persisted. She sighed and went out, she frowned looking at Sami with her big suitcases and went to her.

Neliswa: "Unjani sisi ngingakusiza?"\*\*How are you, can I help you?"

Sami: "I'm Siphosami, Sbani's sister please open the gate for me."

Neliswa swallowed and took a few steps back with her eyes popped out.

Her heart pounded and she joined her hands praying...

Neliswa: "Dear God please chase this evil spirit away I know my intentions were not good when I met Sbani but God this is not my time. Fire in the name of Father God, the son and the holy spirit."

She opened her eyes and Sami was still there. She ran to the house and got coarse salt and looked outside. Sami was still standing there,

she rushed to the gate and started throwing coarse salt at her.

Neliswa: “Fire satan! I didn’t kill you stay away from me.”

Sami looked at her in awe, she didn’t understand why was she treating her like a ghost.

Sami 😞(snapped) “Neliswa!!! Stop acting crazy I’m not dead now can you open the gate for me.”

Neliswa: “Oh God! It speaking, the ghost can speak.”

She ran to the house and locked all the doors.

Sami blinked her eyes shaking her head and looked at her suitcases. It a walkable distance to the cattle post and the fields but taking the suitcases with her was not an option.

She placed them next to the gate and walked to the cattle posts.

At the cattle post

We cleaned the milk tanks and the milk parlour then Khehla walked in.

Khehla: “Sbani a cow has been bitten by a snake.”

Me: “When?”

Khehla: “We don’t know .”

Me☹️sigh) “Which one?”



Khehla: "The charolais cow."

Me: "Where?"

Khehla: "The lower part of the leg."

Me: "I'm coming."

I removed the gloves and washed my hands then walked to the grazing field.

We arrived at the grazing field and four charolais cattle were laying down.

I looked at their legs and only one cow had a lump on the lower leg, I pressed on it and the cow kicked. I stood up and looked at the herdboys...

Me: "It is anything but a snakebite, it could be an abscess or seroma but why are they laying down like this?"

I bit my lower lip thoughtfully and the cow just did the worst, it dropped its head and straightened its leg and died just like that. I sighed and went to check on the others, they couldn't breathe properly.

Me: "What time did you return them to their posts?"

Khehla: "The charolais cattle was the last one to be returned Ntokozo suggested that we leave them behind since they still needed to graze."

I lifted my brows and chuckled...

Me: "They were bitten by a snake but not on the legs, on the nose. We can't do anything

now, their airways are already squeezed shut and a veterinarian will take forever to get here.”

Khehla: “So we’ll let them die?”

Me: “Yah it too late. I don’t have my gun with me, I would’ve taken them out of their misery. Go and bury them when they’re dead.”

I swallowed a lump in my throat and walked back leaving them behind.

Ntokozo is doing the most right now, he knows how much I love those cattle, I don’t even sell them. I got them from France and crossbred them with the Angus cattle.

The love I had for those cattle surpasses everything and Ntokozo is going to pay for killing them.

I went to the workers and told them I'll be off during the weekend if they face any problems they must call me then bid farewell to them and went to my car. I saw Ntokozo standing by the water pump and flashed a smile to him.

Me: "You started this game and I'm going to end it. See you next week."

Ntokozo: "Yeah and while at it make your own baby and stop fathering our kids. You fool."

Me: "What did you say?"

Ntokozo: "Me? Nothing, see you next week."

He turned to the water pump and started pumping the water to the bucket.

I opened the car door then I heard someone calling me and turned to look, it was Sami.

I chuckled bitterly and closed the door leaning against the car.

Sami: “Unjani bhuti Sbani?”

Me: “I’m sorry miss but we’re not hiring.”

Sami: “I’m sorry for everything I said.”

Me: “Siphosami, I don’t have a sister. You’re dead to me dead and buried, I don’t care what happens to you from now on so please give me a breather.”

She dropped on her knees and held my legs crying...

Sami: “I’m...I’m sorry Sbani I really am. Please forgive me, I don’t have anywhere else to go.”

Me: “Stand up!”

She looked at me and stood up rubbing her eyes.

Me: “Siphosami you know I don’t forgive and you went along and took me for a ride wasting my hard earned money whilst taking me for a fool. You treat me as this uneducated stupid farmer angithi? You know I loved you once, you were my world. If I chose to finish school we were going to starve and live our lives as beggars. You’re an ungrateful piece of trash, after everything I did for you, you just had to choose a dick over me? Well I’m done being a fool, you’re nothing to me get that through your thick skull. If I had no women in my life I would’ve fucked you to show you that you’re not my sister anymore just a person nje I used to know before.”

Sami: “Can you atleast tell me my father’s address?”

Me: “Mfulongashi, Khambule the council member of the village. If you would excuse me.”

I turned to open the door and stepped inside driving out.

At Nomonde’s house

Nomonde’s mother looked at her sitting on the couch watching movies and sighed.

Nomonde’s mom: “Nomonde this is tiring, I won’t stay in a dirty house because of you. I understand you’re pregnant but this laziness is

annoying me. Get up and clean this house marn.”

Nomonde: “But mom...”

Nomonde’s mom: “I’m not going to repeat myself.”

She yawned and stretched her arms going back to sleep. She was doing a night shift the day before and she was tired.

Nomonde looked at the floor and curved her lips crying, the house was too dirty and the sink was full with dirty dishes. Looking at it brought tears in her eyes, her phone rang on the armrest and she answered...

Nomonde(☹️sniffs) “Hello.”

Sbani: “I’m outside.”



Nomonde: "I'm coming."

He hang up and she rose up excitedly and paused the movie walking out.

She opened the door and stepped inside...

Nomonde: "Hey babe."

He looked at her and scoffed then turned up the volume reversing as he hummed to the song and drove off without saying a word to Nomonde.

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#21

On the road

I glanced at the side mirror and everything was clear. I turned to the gravel road and drove for about 30 minutes then stopped in front of some thick bushes. The time was a few minutes before 5pm, I switched off the radio and stepped out leaning against the car.

She stepped out and came to me...

Me 😊 (calmly) "Who is the father?"

Nomonde: "What?"

Me 😊 (Looking around) "We're far away from everyone so I would suggest you think hard about your answer."

Nomonde 😞swallowed) “I’m sorry I didn’t mean to fall for him and we had sex once.”

Me: “I never asked any of those things, Who is the father?”

Nomonde 😞crying) “Ntokozo.”

I shut my eyes and sighed looking at her. A part of me wanted to beat her mercilessly and watch her as she took her last breath but I couldn’t do it. What hurt the most is going through the same pain twice, the pain you thought you’ve protected your heart from. I didn’t love her that much and I stopped giving her money anyhow thinking that maybe she’ll be faithful to me but still I lost. Tears filled my eyes and I cleared my throat turning to the car and stepped inside. I rolled down the window and looked at her...

Me: "I'll never forgive you and believe me I'll avenge myself, it might take months or even years but I'll avenge myself."

I rolled up the window and drove off leaving her behind.

I joined the tar road and stepped on the accelerator increasing the speed. I zoned out and I was brought back to earth by a woman jumping in front of the car and fell to the side, I clicked my tongue and continued driving but her face looked familiar like I've seen her before. I reversed and went to check on her but a car stopped next to her and she limped to it and stepped in then the car drove off.

At Diepollo's house

Kea walked out of the toilet naked and went inside the house to ask for a toilet paper from her farther.

Thorello saw her naked and went to their bedroom to get the toilet paper.

His friend looked at Kea and bit his lower lip. Her thighs were too thick for a girl her age and she was very fresh.

He leaned back still looking at her as his manhood expanded lifting his zipper. He swallowed and took the cushion placing it on his lap hiding his boner, one of this days his deepest fantasy will come to live.

Thorello returned and held her daughter's hand leading her outside and wiped her butt then clad her.

Thorello: “Go and play with your friends I’ll call you when mom comes back okay?”

Kea: “Ee rra.”

She ran out the gate and Thorello went back inside the house.

His friend: “Thorello monna you can’t keep on borrowing money from us knowing exactly that you’re not working.”

Thorello: “I’ll pay your money I just need a few hundreds then I’ll be fine.”

His friend: “Why aren’t you borrowing from Diepollo?”

Thorello: “I can’t do that, please help me out I promise once everything has been set I’ll pay you back.”

His friend: “I don’t like this, please pay back my money because if you don’t..”

He reached for his wallet in his pockets and counted a few notes then gave them to him.

Thorello 😊(smiling) “Thank you so much, you don’t know how much this means to me.”

His friend: “It nothing as long as you’ll pay it back.”

His phone rang, he looked at the caller id and excused himself. Thorello took out his phone and sent his brother a text, ‘Hey I got your money bro, come and get it tomorrow.’

He pressed send and placed it on the coffee table then Diepollo got inside limping holding her bag and shoes.

Thorello 😞 (standing up) “Didi what happened to you?”

Diepollo 😞 (wincing) “I fell and sprained my ankle, I’ll be fine.”

She dropped her things on the couch and limped to the kitchen then Thorello’s friend got in pressing on his phone.

Diepollo turned to look at him and her face changed, she gave Thorello a death stare and asked to speak to him in private.

Diepollo: “Aren’t you supposed to be at work?”

Thorello 😞 (stuttering) “Ummh..actu..actually I’m..I’m..it my day off.”

Diepollo 😞 (raised her eyebrow) “You have been working for what? 3 minutes already you’re taking day offs?”



Thorello: “Yes I’m tired.”

Diepollo 😏 (looking at his friend) “What is that rapist doing in my house?”

Thorello: “Didi tthe mma he is a changed man.”

Diepollo 😏 (scoffed) “He has been a rapist all his life and a ‘changed man’ for 4 months? Nah I’m going to stick to the first impression of him.”

Thorello: “He’ll not rape our daughter.”

Diepollo: “He better not. And let me make myself very clear, when it comes to Kea I’m not a sweet little dainty flower and I won’t think twice about killing him. I’ll not report him I’ll deal with him myself cause Kea is the one who gives me a reason to pretend to be the civilised member of society. I’m not afraid of being a monster to defeat a monster. Take your rapist out of my house and tell him if he dares touch my daughter, I’ll bring him hell on

earth.(pushed him) Get out of my way, I need to lie down my ankle is aching.”

Thorello sighed and brushed his face frustrated, he knew that his friend was a serial rapist but he wanted to believe that prison changed him. He shook his head and went to him in the living room..

His friend: “Don’t worry I was leaving anyway.”

Thorello(☹️embarrassed) “Let me walk you out, I need to fetch Kea from her friends.”

He nodded looking at his phone and stood up walking out.

At Khambule Household

Sami walked inside the gate and two skinny dogs ran to her barking, she dropped her bags and ran out cursing them.

Thandile heard the noise and went outside to look, she saw Sami being chased by the dogs and she shouted reprimanding them and made her way to the gate.

The dogs stopped chasing Sami and walked back home. Sami bent over resting her hands on her knees panting.

Thandile: "Are you okay? Didn't they hurt you?"

Sami: "No..I'm..fine. I'm looking for the Khambule residence is this the correct house?"

Thandile: "Yes you're in the right place, Who are you?"

Sami: “I’m Siphosami Khambule, MaMngadi’s daughter.”

Thandile 😞 covered her mouth in shock)  
“Serious? You’re still alive? I thought you died, where is Sbani?”

Sami 😞 swallowed) “I don’t know.”

Thandile 😊 smiling) “Come I’m sure father will be very happy, he missed you so much. Unfortunately everyone believed you died in the forest.”

She held her hand and led her inside their home.

At my house

Neliswa pinned her elbow on the bed and rested her head on her hand looking at me. I

went to the portrait and removed it placing it down and opened the safe on the wall by inserting the code and it opened. I took out my gun and cocked it then turned to Neliswa firing two shots next to her. She screamed and closed her eyes crying. I put it on a safety mode and placed it back on the safe closing it and returned the portrait then walked to the bed.

Me: "Are you scared?"

Neliswa: "You nearly killed me."

Me: "Stop being dramatic I wasn't trying to kill you."

Naledi: "What was that for?"

Me: "I'm setting you free, you can go out shopping or whatever you want but I dare you to cheat on me I'll kill you without thinking twice and if you run I'll find your family and kill

all of them. In this relationship no one is leaving alive, you'll only leave in a coffin."

Neliswa 😞shocked) "You're serious?"

Me: "As a heart attack. Now sleep tomorrow we're going out."

Neliswa: "Aren't you.."

I pulled the bed covers over us and rested her head on my chest pecking her forehead.

Me: "Ulalekahle nkosazana."

I flicked the lamp and closed my eyes.

**TO BE CONTINUED**

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#22

At Diepollo's house

She laid on the grass mat under the shade and pinned her elbow on the pillow sucking on her iceblock.

Keitumetse clapped her hands laughing....

Keitu: "A whole 2 litre? Aowa bathong Thorello is crazy."

Diepollo: "Don't laugh Keitu, he lied about having a job now he wants to make me pregnant again."

Keitu: "He thinks you'll leave him. Le wena you're being too much now, I understand that

you need to be your own person and love yourself but you're making him feel insecure."

Diepollo: "That man hurt me why should I be lenient on him?"

Keitu: "Talk to him, Thorello wasn't always like this. I met him first so I know the real him, you broke the poor guy by your stupid insecurities. You punished him for your ex's mistakes. You were too quick to see something wrong in his behaviour yet you failed to see something wrong with yours. Have you ever sat him down and talked to him, found out how being unemployed affected him? Didi wee Thorello is in debts, her brothers are not speaking to him because he's always asking money from them wanting to impress you. But the time you regain your confidence and do away your insecurities you shut him out."

Diepollo 😞sighs) "I don't love him anymore."



Keitu 😞shocked) “For a Zulu man you never met? Stop acting crazy and fix your relationship. You know my husband told me how Thorello really feels about you and hearing it from his perspective I see that I misjudged him. The mistake we make is we never talk about our fears and insecurities but jump at throwing hurtful words to men. You’re putting unnecessary pressure on him, nothing he ever do is good enough in your eyes. Ever since you started selling your bags and shoes you think he’s out of your league, you’re better than him because of all these men you meet whilst doing your deliveries.”

Diepollo: “Keitu I’m not going to fix this man, I’m not building him either. Aowa I’m not bob the builder nna, building a man? Never?

Thorello is even cheating on me so no I’ll pass.”

Keitu: “He didn’t cheat on you Diepollo! And you know that.”

Diepollo: “But he also called me a disgusting burned trash and spat on me.”

Keitu: “Are you sure this is not about Mbani?”

Diepollo: “It Sbani and no but Keitu since I met him, I just can’t stop thinking about him you know. Yesterday I nearly got hit by a car because I was convinced gore that it was him. Thorello is boring me even his sex game is bad.”

Keitumetse chuckled and leaned back on the camp chair untying her braids.

Keitu: “There’s no such thing as bad sex, you need to talk to him and tell him how you like it and stop assuming that he knows. Don’t treat bad sex like a disease, it gets better with communication. You know I was once ‘boring’ in bed, like boring was an understatement. I used to lie on my back on the bed with my legs

spread apart like a dead chicken waiting to be marinated(chuckles) until Hubby sat me down and told me how he likes it. It's a lot but my point is Thorello will never know what he does wrong unless you tell him."

Diepollo: "Early ejaculation."

Keitu: "Tjoe,(sipping her drink chuckling) ke mathata."

Diepollo: "Keitu I'm leaving him, this relationship is boring and draining to me so I'm tired."

Keitu: "Why don't you talk to him then you can leave if a month passes and he's still the same?"

Diepollo: "No."

Keitu: "Please and while at it tell him that Zwelamy Construction is looking for a driver maybe he'll be lucky."

Diepollo: “I’m not telling him anything.”

Keitu☹️sighs) “I don’t like the person you’re becoming Didi.”

Diepollo☹️huffed) “Okay fine! I’ll tell him.”

Keitu: “Give him another chance because this is a reality not in the movies, you don’t find a ready made man waiting for you if you do they’re psychos and sadists. The type who’ll not think twice before killing you should you mess up, think of your daughter. If you die she’ll be all alone and vulnerable.”

Diepollo☹️snapped) “I said I’ll talk to him! Geez.”

She dipped the iceblock on the jug full of water melting the ice and took it out wiping the droplets outside it and started sucking on it as Keitu watched in total awe, this was not her sister but a doppelganger.

## At Khambule Household

Sami hung the mop next to the washing line and disposed the dirty water then made her way inside the house.

She met her father on the door holding his hat and a brown envelope fixing his shirt.

Sami: “Where are you going looking so beautiful in the morning?”

Khambule 😊 (chuckles) “I’m going on a date.”

Sami: “Early so?”

Thandile: “Date daddy?”

Khambule: “Girls let me breath Jesus, I’m joking I’m going to Zwelamy Construction there’s a vacant post so I’m going to try my luck there.”

Sami: “In town?”

Khambule: “You know the company?”

Sami: “Yeah, let me not keep you. Good luck.”

Khambule 😊 (smiling) “Ngyabonga ndodakazi.”

He walked out and Sami went to place the bucket in the kitchen whilst Thandile watched them thoughtfully. His father has never been interested in anything before the arrival of Sami and now that Sami is here he’s going to look for a job. What is it with MaMngadi’s kids that makes his father crazy? He loves her more than them and that hurt her. Sami had to leave one way or the other.

She finished wiping the table and pushed the chair in then went to the kitchen.

Thandile: “Where did you buy the bread?”

Sami 😊(smiled) “I asked the boy next door to buy it for us.”

Thandile: “Ummh” She took the bucket and sat on it looking at her.

Thandile: “What chased you from where you came from?”

Sami: “Myself.(stopped taking out the bread) I made stupid decisions and chased away people now everyone is angry with me.”

Thandile: “What about the money you got?”

Sami: “Oh! I blew it, in the space of 4 months (chuckles) buying unnecessary things and before I knew it, it was gone.”

Thandile: “Ohh! I see, why aren't you at school because your agemates are at school.”

Sami 😊(annoyed) “Wena why aren't you working because your agemates are working? Thandile

mtakababa are we going to have problems? I saw you yesterday, throwing shades at me. If you want to say something tell me and don't throw any shades cause believe me I can throw the whole forest if I need to."

Thandile 😞(swallowed) "Sami we don't have food here, we can't feed you so you need to leave."

Sami: "Leave? To where? Angithi ngshilo ukuthi ngzoninika imali? Someone is going to give me money month end don't worry."

Thandile: "But still you're crowding our space with your bad blood."

Sami: "What bad blood?"

Thandile: "You're a killer. You killed my uncle you witch now you want to take my father away from me."



Sami clenched her jaws and took a pan with eggs inside and threw it at her and removed the apron around her waist.

Sami: “Thandile musa ukungjwayela kabi nxx.”

She stormed out and went to her room whilst Thandile flashed a conniving smile. So little sister has anger issues? This should be fun.

At my house

I finished mowing the grass in the garden and went to unplug the lawnmower then Neli walked towards me holding a glass of water.

Me😊(smiling) “Why not a juice?”

Neliswa 😊 (laughing) “Stop being ungrateful and drink hawu.”

Me: “I’m joking thank you.” I drank the water and gave her the glass.

Neliswa: “Are you done?”

Me: “Yes I need to clean this and pick up the papers then everything will be fine.”

Neliswa: “Ok I’ll leave you to it then.”

Me: “About that there’s a washing machine inside, don’t handwash the clothes they’re too dirty.”

Neliswa: “I’ll put the overalls on the washing machine, your jeans are supposed to be handwashed.”

Me: “Yabona wena ngzoklobola serious.”

Neliswa 😊 (smiling) “Or you can give me your bank card.”

Me: “Kanti unjani lomfazi angithi uwena onqabile?”

Neliswa: “Hawu Sbani I don’t have anything to wear.”

Me: “Fair enough, finish up then we’ll go and fetch your clothes in your flat.”

Neliswa: “Yah and we have to talk about what happened yesterday.”

Me: “Huh?”

Neliswa: “You came in here extremely angry so I need to know what was the problem.”

Me: “Don’t worry about it, I’m fine now.”

Neliswa: “But babe...”

Me 😞 sternly) “Neliswa Gasa.”

She swallowed and walked back inside the house. I heaved a sigh and rested my hands on my waist thinking about how Nomonde played

me. That girl was innocent when I met her why did she play me like this?

I shook my head and continued cleaning the garden.

On the road

The sunrays penetrated Nomonde's eyes and she frowned slightly opening them and looked around her surroundings. She was still in the bush next to the road, she yawned and stretched herself then stood up.

She looked around and realized she was sleeping next to three separate roads she didn't noticed the day before because of darkness.

The roads were in the middle of nowhere only the bushes and thick forests surrounded her.

She remembered that driving here the road was only one except the one that went to the left they never took and that could mean one thing, she took it instead of going straight and right now the roads were even more confusing.

She heard a hissing sound and ran out of the bushes as the tall grass made noise brushing against her bare arms. When she got outside she looked at where she came from and a black snake appeared with its tongue out, she removed her shoes and ran down with her bump dragging her back and she looked back after a while only to realise that the snake wasn't following her.

She sighed and wiped the sweat on her forehead then walked down silently praying to meet people along the way.

When she got tired she bent over resting her hands on her knees panting and swallowing non-stop then her eyes fell on two dogs feasting on something. Her heart pounded and she dropped the shoes on the ground and ran for her life, the dogs got alarmed by the weird sounds and saw her running. They chased her barking and she continued running but a log tripped her and she fell....

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#23

On the road

The dogs ran towards Nomonde and a springbok appeared behind her and ran to the opposite direction. The dogs slowed down and turned to it chasing it and disappeared into the thick bushes.

Nomonde stood up and continued running, she wasn't taking any chances the dogs could come back for all she knew.

Whilst running she felt a heavy presence behind her, she ran faster and a pothole tripped her and she fell on her stomach and her leg bent to the side breaking. She turned and laid on her back covering her face with her hands crying. She was surrendering, whatever her fate was she was accepting it.

A man placed down his stick and reprimanded his dogs and gently touched her arm.

Man: “Miss are you okay? I’m sorry if I scared you, I wanted to protect you from my dogs because when hunting they can kill you.”

She shook her head and continued crying,

Man: “Can you walk? What are you doing here? Kunezilwane eziyingozi kabi lapha ezeqe esqiwini.”

Nomonde: “My boyfriend left me here yesterday I thought he’ll come back but he didn’t. I can’t even call my mother because my phone was in his car.”

Man: “Where are you coming from?”

Nomonde: “At the farm.”

Man(😱shocked) “ECwaka?

Nomonde: “You know them?”

Man: “I work for Mr Van Tonder as a gardener.”



He extended his hand to her pulling her up but her left leg wouldn't move. She tried to force it but an excruciating pain shot through her whole body causing her to lose balance and fall. The man sighed and picked his stick then gave it to her then picked her up.

Man: "Yooh how many kids are here you're too heavy?"

Nomonde: "Two."

Man: "No wonder."

They walked for hours whilst chatting about random things then finally approached the road Nomonde came with last night.

Nomonde: "Jesus if I didn't get lost I would've reached the tar road in the morning."

Man: "You were here?"

Nomonde: "Yes I absent mindedly turned here last night."

Man: "Oh I see, the car is near hold on."

Nomonde: "I should be saying that to you."

Man: "Don't stress about me I'll be fine. You need to see a doctor your leg is swelling up and your knees are bleeding."

Nomonde: "Thank you. Don't you have a phone with you?"

Man: "I don't own a phone miss."

She sighed and rested her head on his chest as they continued walking.

## At Zwelamy Construction

Mr Khambule walked out the gate and shifted to the side as the car passed and honked at him. He took out his old motorola phone and called his wife.

Khambule: “Nkosikazi kuhamba kahle?”

Maka Simi 😞 (sigh) “Nothing is fine, they are firing us next month.”

Khambule: “Why?”

Maka Simi: “They don’t need us anymore and the sugar cane is alright they’re only waiting to harvest during the festive season. Khambule my kids are going to starve.”

Khambule: “Come back home then, I wanted to tell you that I got the job at Zwelamy

Construction so I will be able to take care of you.”

Maka Simi: “Serious? That is fantastic news. How is Sami doing?”

Khambule: “I think she’s fine because Thandile is fine with her yah.”

Maka Simi: “Thandile is fine with someone else staying there? Yooh that is strange.”

Khambule: “Ok I’ll call you later I wanted to tell you that.”

Maka Simi: “Ok bye.”

He hung up and clicked his tounge. Maka Simi was disrespecting him and he couldn’t wait to teach her a lesson when she comes back home for running away from him.

At the hospital

We walked out holding hands as she smiled looking at me. Coming here was her idea and I was hesitant at first but now knowing my status was kind of good. We walked to the parking lot and I opened the door for her and went to the driver's side. A painful scream caught my attention and my eyes fell on Nomonde on a wheelchair being wheeled by a man I couldn't recognize. She saw me and screamed louder touching her leg, I looked at it and saw that it was swollen and her knees were bloody. I opened the door and stepped inside then reversed and drove out. She can die I don't care.

Neliswa: "Everything okay?"

Me: "Yes everything is fine."

Neliswa: "Do you know that woman?"

Me: "Can we talk about something else?"

Neliswa: "Am I allowed to go back to work?"

Me: "No."

Neliswa: "But.."

Me: "If you're asking then No and if you're telling me then that's not happening."

Neliswa: "I'll be bored. Can I babysit for Lindi then?"

Me(☹chuckles) "I don't want to catch a case."

Neliswa: "Why?"

Me: "I'll probably drown that kid in the pool or strangle it to death."

She swallowed and looked outside the window.

Neliswa: "Why do you pretend to be a sane person cause you're not?"

Me: "I'm sane."

Neliswa: "No you're not. You sick and you need help."

Me 😞 (annoyed) "What I need is to drive straight to that pole maybe then you'll shut up."

Neliswa: "Wow!"

I clicked my tongue and increased the speed driving to the mall.

At Diepollo's house

She turned to the side and covered herself with a blanket.

Diepollo: "Zwelamy Construction is looking for a driver go and try your luck."

Thorello: "But I'm working."

Diepollo: "Stop lying and look for a job."

He sighed and snuggled closer to her and kissed her shoulders touching her panties as he pushed them to the side.

Diepollo: "My ankle is painful Thorello."

Thorello: "Don't worry I'll only penetrate your vagina."

Diepollo: "Ok I'm tired then maybe next time."

Thorello: "I'll do all the work. Please I'll be quick."

Diepollo(☹️mumbling) "As if you ever last."

Thorello: "What was that?"

Diepollo(☹️sighs) "Nothing."



She laid on her back and removed her panties spreading her legs apart.

Diepollo: "Please be quick."

He smiled and got ontop of her kissing her as he rubbed his tip on her opening. She was too dry and he spat on his fingers and smeared his saliva on her vagina then pushed himself in grunting then started moving.

Diepollo looked at the roof thinking of everything she needs to do tomorrow since today she was bed ridden. Looking at Thorello face bored her to the core, the man was a dead beat it was annoying, she found herself thinking about Sbani. How his lips felt against hers and how soft his hands were, she imagined herself under those not so muscular arms of his probably hitting it so good until she lost her

senses. He didn't strike her as a person with early ejaculation problems, if only she can bump into him because she refused to believe someone can just disappear from the face of the Earth. But one day is one day she was going to meet her man.

She was brought back to earth by Thorello getting under the bed covers next to her.

She closed her legs and turned to the side whilst Thorello laid on his back wide awake thinking about his future with Diepollo. Tears filled his eyes when he thought about how distracted she was, she didn't even see him wiping her that how deep in thoughts she were.

He heaved a sigh as a huge lump formed in his throat and stood up wearing his boxers and went out. He sat on the stoop and dropped his

head allowing the tears to fall, when is he getting his breakthrough? Why was life too difficult on him? Everyone is looking at his flaws but not Dee.

His heart ached and he felt like bursting out and scream but that was not for him even crying is not for him, he's a man and men don't cry.

He wiped his tears and rubbed his eyes and stood up exhaling, maybe just maybe Zwelamy Construction will take him because this is too much for one person.

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#24

At the hospital

Nomonde laid on her back with her leg bent, she thought she had only sprained her ankle but her knee was the most painful part.

A doctor appeared holding her medical file with a stethoscope hanging around her shoulders.

Doctor 😊 (smiling) “How are we doing today?”

Nomonde: “Doctor I’m in a hospital ofcourse I’m not okay.”

Doctor: “Sorry, I’ve got your x-ray results with me and just like I’ve suspected it a patellar dislocation.”

Nomonde: “What is that?”

Doctor: “It a knee injury in which the patella slips out of its normal position. Often the knee is partly bent, painful and swollen and the

injured ligaments involved in patellar dislocation do not allow the leg to flex at all. Which is the reason why you're failing to move your leg. And your dislocation is too severe since your ligaments are loose which will need us to perform a surgery. I have some forms you need to fill for us to go ahead with it."

Nomonde: "Will I die?"

Doctor 😊 (Smiled) "No you won't die, but I must warn you that there are also risks of complications such as adverse reaction to anaesthesia or an infection."

She heaved a sigh and signed the forms than laid back on the pillow helplessly.

Doctor: "I'm going to book you for surgery then we'll take it from there."

Nomonde: “How long will it takes to heal?”

Doctor: “About 6 weeks or maybe more depends on how well you take care of your body.”

Nomonde: “Thank you.”

Doctor: “For now the nurse will give you something for the pain other than that there’s nothing to worry about.”

She nodded and looked at the ceiling, she always thought that Sbani is the most dumb and sweet person but yesterday’s events showed her how vile and wicked he was. She was pregnant and alone in a deserted area, she was not going to forgive him for this. The guy was a psycho and he needed to get help, you don’t treat women like this nomatter what the circumstances are.

At Simo's café

Customer 1: "I'll have the special sandwich and please remove the lettuce for me."

Customer 2: "Green salad please."

Simo 😊 (smiled) "Okay, coming right up."

He jotted everything down and went to the back to place the orders then returned to the counter.

Spha: "It busy today."

Simo: "Yeah it does get busy in the mornings.

Uva uPile?" \*\*Where's Pile\*\*

Spha: "I don't know but I think he's got himself a girlfriend."

Simo: "That wouldn't be such a bad thing."

Spha: “Yeah but she’ll leave him before we even meet her.”

Simo: “Asazi ke ngalapho.”\*\*We don’t know about that.\*\*

Spha☹sipping on his coffee) “So you’re still helping her?”

Simo heaved a sigh, he knew exactly who he was talking about.

Simo: “Kmele ngimsize akanamuntu nje.”\*\*I have to help her, she has no one\*\*

Spha: “I jaiv yakho kanjan vele?”\*\*How is that your problem\*\*

Simo: “Maphara ntwana like it or not, Sami made me who I’m am. We both know my loan applications have always been rejected and if it



wasn't for her money I would've given up on this."

Spha: "Kyafana nje awumkoloti nex." \*\*Still, you don't owe anything.\*\*

Simo: "Anglindel ukuthi unghole vele."\*\*I don't expect you to understand me.\*\*

Spha rolled his eyes, Simo was whipped and it was annoying. Maybe their plan of teaching miss spoiled brat a lesson didn't help them. But if it did caused a drift between them Simo was going to thank them one day because they're saving him from himself.

He pressed on his phone looking at the rental houses designs suitable for their plot. One day they'll smile like other kids, it was only a matter of time.

## At Zwelamy Construction

Thorello walked to the receptionist and politely greeted her, she scanned him with her eyes up and down frowning.

Receptionist: "Can I help you?"

Thorello: "I'm here about the driver's vacant post."

Receptionist: "Oh! It was filled yesterday."

He couldn't hide the disappointment in his eyes as they became glassy all over again.

Thorello: "Is there any other vacant posts? I can even clean or make tea."

Receptionist(☹chewing her bubble gum as it made those annoying bubbles) “We’re not hiring.”

Thorello: “Can I leave my cv and documents here? Just in case something comes up?”

Receptionist: “Yooh no Jesus! What are your ears for cause you don’t listen?”

Thorello: “Please, I really need a job.”

Receptionist(☹rolled her eyes) “Put everything on the table ungazukhale plus ubukeka uyinto etefayo nje.” \*\*Before you cry plus you look like a cry bayb\*\*

He swallowed embarrassed and looked around the reception, next to the printing machine stood 3 people and they laughed pointing at his torn shoes shaking their hands. With his shaky hands he took out his cv and his documents then placed them on the table, the receptionist

curved her lips down shaking her head paging through his cv.

Receptionist: “We’ll call you.”

Thorello: “Thank you.”

He brought his hands in a praying manner showing his gratitude stripping the little that was left of his dignity and walked out.

When he was outside he deeply exhaled closing his eyes as his chest tightened. He had never been this embarrassed in his whole life, if strangers saw him as a piece of trash then why would Didi respect him?

The possibility of Dee being pregnant paralyzed him with fear as regret washed over him. This was bad, he can’t afford another child and he

can't add more stress and pressure to himself trying to keep someone who doesn't want to be kept.

All these thoughts made him dizzy, he placed his hand on the wall and walked to the side away from people then leaned against the wall trying to stabilize his breathing. The more he tried to breath the more the pressure increased and his shoulders felt more heavier.

He unbuttoned the buttons of his shirt and breathed through his mouth but his windpipe seemed blocked and tears formed at the corner of his eyes, he slid down the wall and sat down dropping his head suffocating.

A man appeared from the parking lot pressing on his phone but quickly put it away when he saw him struggling to breath.

Man: "Dude are you okay?"

He shook his head no.

Ma: "Okay breath in slowly, yes...in again..in..then out"

They repeated the process a few times until he was fine.

Thorello: "Thank you man."

Man: "It a pleasure, I've never seen you here before, are you new?"

Thorello(☹️sadly) "No I was here for a job only to find out that it has been filled."

Man: "Ouch that's a bummer, what job?"

Thorello: "Driver."

Man: "Oh! It was filled yesterday by some old man if you came in early maybe you would've been lucky."

Thorello: "I doubt that, I think I'm unlucky by nature."

The man sat besides him with his knees up.

Man: "Why do you say that?"

Thorello: "My previous job, I got into an accident but instead of my boss to compensate us he chose to fire us without pay. I've been looking but nothing, I don't even tell anyone when I go to look for a job because people don't believe that I don't find anything. Ebile kena le stress nothing is working out and

everyone is treating me like a crazy person nobody respects me. People know about the high rates of unemployment but they pretend like it a foreign thing when we tell them about it.”

Man: “I’m sorry man, I can’t lie to you and say I’ve been there because I haven’t but this things happen and I’ve seen people doing sinister things for money.”

Thorello: “I even changed my personality I’m not a violent person but since I lost my job I’ve been very emotionally abusive to my woman, something I vowed to never do. And the worst thing is I have a daughter and even though I’m in denial I know gore I’ve already lost her mother. I don’t want my daughter to live with a stepfather, people are wicked out there and losing her mother means I’m exposing her to that kind of life. I just want to get a job or maybe a little support from her, I’ve been lying



to my family making her to be this sweet and supportive person whilst she insults me every chance she gets. I can't even vent to anyone because my friends are prospering in life and talking to Didi will prove to her that I'm a useless weakling."

Man: "Staying in an abusive relationship will affect your daughter because sooner or later you'll start fighting in front of her and she'll grow up used to violence instead of love. There's nothing you can do to change a person or make them respect you."

Thorello: "I thought making her pregnant again will break her confidence and make her love me again and now that I think about what I did the more I regret my decision, another baby will make things worse for me. My mind is not thinking straight I'm making impulsive decisions and that is adding more pressure on me."

Man: “Get emergency pills, kids are expensive and it even worse when you’re not working. You can even hang yourself because of stress, so nje don’t go there.”

He sighed then closed his eyes smiling when he realized that he’s been venting to a stranger this whole time. And it was surprisingly good, a heavy weight got lifted of his shoulders or maybe it was because talking to a stranger comes with minimal judgements.

Man😏chuckles) “Strangers are best listeners.”

Thorello😞frowned) “How did...?”

Man: “It self explanatory. Tell you what man, how about I put in a good word for you to my sister then we can make something for you.”

Thorello😞shocked) “I wasn’t saying all of this...”

Man: “Your pride will not feed your daughter right now. Where is your cv?”

Thorello: “I left it at the reception.”

Man: “Mxmn it already in the dustbin, that receptionist thinks highly of herself. She thinks she’s the owner of this place. If labour laws didn’t exist she’ll be out in the streets.”

Thorello: “I can make another copy for you.”

Man: “Forget about it, give me your number I’ll call you once I’ve talked with my sister.”

Thorello wrote his number on his phone and the man saved them and paged him.

Man: “I’ve paged you, anytime you need to vent call me.”

Thorello(☺chuckles) “It was a once off thing hao.”

Man: "I know but I don't want you getting suffocated by an ungrateful woman and leave your daughter behind."

Thorello: "Thanks...Thorello Mosweu by the way."

Man: "Bheka nje ngiksave ngo job seeker....Unathi Ndunakazi." \*\*Look I saved you by job seeker\*\*

Thorello: "Nice to meet you man, your sister own this place?"

Unathi: "Yeah I came to visit her with my wife and kids. I'm actually here to take her out for lunch. Do you think you can join us?"

Thorello: "No I need to rush back home."

Unathi: "How cause I found you dying here alone? If I didn't find you in time you could've died."

Thorello: "Really now?"

Unathi: “Let me call Nkazi and tell her to come here. Then we can pass by the pharmacy and get you that emergency pill, we don’t want you dying again and please next time use a condom since having kids nearly killed you.”

Thorello shook his head laughing and looked at Unathi. He looked happy, God’s favourite people. This guy looks like a person with the nice life problems.

At my house

I did the underwater turns and swam back stretching myself. I kicked harder and picked up the pace swimming to the edge then rose up and took a handful of water sprinkling her with it. She gasped and dropped the ipad angrily...

Neliswa: 'What did you do that for?'

Me 😊(chuckles) "Sorry babe I don't know what came over me."

Neliswa: "You such a piece of work."

I laughed and she clicked her tounge wiping her face. I got out from the pool and took a towel wiping myself with it.

Me: "I asked you to join me, we could've avoided this."

Neliswa: "I can't swim."

Me: "I can teach you."

Neliswa: "No I'm afraid to drown."

Me: "Suit yourself."

I finished wiping my body and spread the towel on the pavement then laid on my stomach.

Neliswa: "And then?"

Me: "I'm tired, let me take a 10 minutes nap."

Neliswa: "I'll push you to the pool if you dare sleep."

Me: "That's bullying."

Neliswa: "I don't care."

She picked up the ipad and wiped the screen.

Neliswa: "Thank God it still working."

Me: "Please switch on the mobile data and open the emails, refresh then check the important ones."

Neliswa: "Ummh only one unread email."

I pinned my elbow on the ground supporting my head with my hands.

Me: “What does it say?”

Neliswa: “Ummmh something about being sorry for delivering the wrong batch of vaccines what what..”

Me 😊 (laughing) “Yooh lomfazi jesu, ayikho into ewu what what.”

Neliswa 😊 (smiling) “Leave me alone then.”

This is what I’ve always wanted, chilling on a Sunday with my woman and my kids running around this yard. Maybe keeping her here isn’t so bad after all since I get to have a family.

Neliswa: “I’m ready.”

Me: “For?”

Neliswa: “We can make a baby, I’m ready.”



Me: “Wow serious?”

Neliswa: “Yes.”

Me: “Then we’ll get married in a few months?”

Neliswa: “You want to marry me?”

Me: “Yes angithi ngshilo ukuthi nobody is leaving here so we might as well make it official.”

Neliswa 😊 (happily) “Then let’s get married.”

TO BE CONTINUED

6 MONTHS LATER

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#25

6 MONTHS LATER

At my house

I looked at the previous workers register and frowned, Georgina Zulu this name sounds familiar and I can't help it but think there's more it. It is not giving me enough peace nje.

I sighed and brushed my face then heard footsteps behind me and turned, Neliswa was slowly opening the deep freezer with her eyes on me.

Me: "Soxabana maGasa."

Neliswa: "But babe it hot."

Me: "Drink water."

Neliswa: "I want ice cold water."

Me😞bored) "Take the ice cubes."

Neliswa: "I don't want them."

She sat down and started crying.

Neliswa: "You don't want to see me happy, it abuse after the other. I'm tired now, it better I die than live this horrible life."

I batted my eyelashes shocked, I thought she was joking only for her to cover her face with her hands and sob louder.

I closed the register and walked to the fridge then took out the ice from the fridge and gave it to her. She rubbed her eyes and started eating them. I sighed and went to take my car keys and went out, another minute with her will send me straight to a psychiatric hospital.

I passed by Ntokozo's house and flashed a smile. Nomonde should give birth any day from now, I can't wait to get my revenge.

At Nomonde's house

She bent down and held on tightly to the armrest grunting.

Nomonde's mom: "Call Sbani why are you being stubborn kanti?"

Nomonde (☹shaking her head grunting) "I can't call him mama."

Nomonde's mom: "Why?"

Nomonde: "It complica...aaah jesu ngaze ngafa." \*\*I'm dying\*\*

Nomonde's mom: "Awufi mtanami, angithi nithi inyama enyameni nansike

imphumela.”\*\*You’re not dying my child, You said you want it raw right? This is the results\*\*

Nomonde: “Mama ngcela ungsiza.” \*\*Mom please help me\*\*

Nomonde’s mom: “Don’t start with me. Breathe and walk around the room you’ll be fine.”

Her phone rang and she answered and directed the paramedics to their location.

Nomonde’s mom: “The ambulance is coming, hold on.”

She screamed throwing her head back as sweat collected on her forehead.

Minutes later the ambulance parked next to their house and they got out with Nomonde grunting. Her mother handed the bags to her as she stepped inside the ambulance and the paramedic closed the double doors and walked to the front then drove off.

Nomonde's mother walked inside the house and went to look for Nomonde's notebook and searched for Sbani's numbers then called him....

Sbani: "Hello."

Nomonde's mom: "Sbani it Nomonde's mother here, how are you doing?"

Sbani: "I'm fine ma how are you?"

Nomonde's mom: "I'm fine, I wanted to tell you that Nomonde is in labour."

Sbani 😞(confused) “You want me to drive her to the hospital?”

Nomonde’s mom: “No she has been taken by an ambulance I just wanted to let you know as the father.”

Sbani: “Oh thank you, I’ll go and see her.”

Nomonde’s mom: “Okay, goodbye then.”

Sbani: “Bye.”

At Zwelamy Construction

Thorello walked to the CEO’s office and knocked on the door, she shouted come in and he pushed the door opened and found her typing on the computer whilst glancing at the papers next to her.

Thorello: “Ehh boss lady if you’re busy I can leave and come back later.”

Nonkazimulo: “Give me a few minutes.”

He opened the file and scanned his eyes through it raising his left eyebrow.

Nonkazimulo: “There, done. How can I help you?”

Thorello: “I’ve brought the report about the progress of the bridge in Zone 14.”

Nonkazimulo 😊 (paging through it) “Perfect, but I was expecting this Friday.”

Thorello: “I want to finish all the work in advance since I’m taking a leave in a few weeks.”

She chuckled and walked to the couch.



Nonkazimulo: “Konje uyashada! I’ve completely forgotten about that.”

Thorello: “I’m offended.”

Nonkazimulo 😞(waving her head in dismissal)  
“You aren’t wearing a happy face that why.”

Thorello: “I am ebile I’m married traditionally, I’m only having a white wedding now then after that ke honeymoon.”

Nonkazimulo: “If I didn’t pay your salary I would’ve assumed you’re earning millions. The way izinto zenu eybiza ngakhona I’m sure you’ll spend the first 5 years of your marriage paying off the loans.”

Thorello: “How did you know?”

Nonkazimulo: “Your wife is using the people my brother used 6 years ago. I’m even surprised

you're agreeing to that, but hey it your big day. Go big or go home."

Thorello: "Yeah I want to give her only the best."

Nonkazimulo: "Did you go to the doctor?"

Thorello(😬embarrassed) "No, tthe mma stop eavesdropping on my personal phone calls."

Nonkazimulo(😬shrugged) "I want to help you here, did you go?"

Thorello: "No I didn't."

Nonkazimulo: "Why?"

Thorello: "I'm embarrassed."

Nonkazimulo: "You shouldn't. I mean a doctor is there to help you right? I'm sure you're not the only guy to face this. Go what have you got to lose?"

Thorello: "You don't understand."

Nonkazimulo: "Make me."

Thorello: “Yooh let me leave you. I’ll see you, I need to meet up with the wedding planner.”

Nonkazimulo 😊 (laughing) “Don’t you want me to pay for the butterfly releasing company?

Labantu bayabiza we Tee.”\*\*Those people are expensive\*\*

Thorello: “No.”

Nonkazimulo: “Let me pay as a wedding gift atleast.”

Thorello: “Your brother is already paying for the venue, I can’t take advantage...”

Nonkazimulo: “It a wedding gift, relax. Come back ngo 2pm I’ll accompany you to the doctor.”

Thorello: “That’ll be highly unprofessional.”

Nonkazimulo 😊 (laughing) “Unprofessional is your performance in bed.”

Thorello 😊 (chuckled) “Boss lady wee please leave me alone.”

Nonkazimulo: “Get out of here, I’ll see you later.”

He laughed and walked out, His boss is very friendly to the workers not once has she made them feel inferior. It was kind of weird having to talk about his sexual life with her after she eavesdropped on his personal phonecall. Since then she has been insisted on taking him to the men’s clinic but he’s embarrassed that someone else knows about his bedroom affairs.

At the restaurant

Thorello joined Diepollo and the wedding planner and sat down.

Thorello: "I'm sorry I'm late."

Diepollo: "It okay baby. Keisha you can show him the décor."

The wedding planner showed him the catalogue of their décor and their prices were insane.

Thorello: "Babe we're going way over our budget."

Diepollo: "No we're not akere o monna you'll make a plan. You said you want to give me the wedding of my dreams."

Thorello(☹️mumbling) "Except this is not your dream wedding."

Diepollo: "Excuse me!"

Thorello looked at the wedding planner and asked for privacy and she stood up and walked to the counter.

Thorello: “Didi we can’t afford this.”

Diepollo: “Kante what did you do with the money? You promised me a wedding of my dreams.”

Thorello: “Babe we’re already married traditionally, why don’t we have something intimate with a few friends and family members then invest the rest to our future. We’ll spend years paying of the loans we could’ve avoided.”

Diepollo: “No I want a white wedding, a big one. You promised me that, get a loan if you have to.”

Thorello: “I got a loan from my boss to pay for the plot of our house.”

Diepollo (☹️raised her voice) “It either you give me the white wedding I want or we break

things off. I can't stay with a stingy man who can't even perform in bed."

He looked around and a few eyes were on them, he sighed embarrassed and held her hands.

Thorello: "Ok I'll go to the bank and apply for the loan tomorrow."

Diepollo 😊 (smiled) " Thank you. I'll talk to Keisha, so which décor do you like?(ponting at the blue and dusty pink décor) I like this one."

He sighed defeated, he made a mistake by allowing Unathi to befriend him. Now his wife is trying to match up Ziphiwe's standard forgetting that those are business people whilst he survive from a paycheck to paycheck.

At the hospital

Later that evening

I walked to the receptionist and asked for Nomonde, I was directed to her ward and I found her sleeping. I asked the nurse on duty to show me the twins after convincing her I'm the father.

I went to the nursery and they showed me where they were sleeping after sanitizing my hands. I looked at them with nothing but hate and lowered their receiving blankets. They were naked with only their diapers and blue hats on their heads. Their tags still unwritten as



she paged through Nomonde's file looking for her name.

Next to them were another set of twins, a girl and a boy judging from their hats. The nurse in charge of them got called by her colleagues leaving her pen and unwritten tags next to them.

The one in charge of Nomonde's babies got distracted by her cellphone, she asked me to look after the babies and said she'll be quick.

Public hospitals and their ignorance. I smiled inwardly, now I was alone in a room full on newborns. Uvukile umalambane!

**TO BE CONTINUED**

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#26

At the hospital

I removed the hat of the other twin, they had Ntokozo's ears and his funny eyebrows that he always trim. I clicked my tongue and quickly swapped them then wrapped the girl with the blue receiving blanket then folded my arms looking at them.

The nurse came back and apologized for leaving them.

Me: "You know your negligence is the one that makes thieves steal our babies."

Nurse: “Awu bhuti uxolo ukuthi bendlinde ucingo olbalulekile.” \*\*I’m sorry I was expecting an important call.\*\*

Me: “What if somebody walked in here and stole them?”

Nurse: “I was standing by the passage nobody would’ve walked in without me seeing them.”

I nodded and bent over smiling at the babies then the other nurse came in and rushed to the twins. She looked at their mother’s medical file and wrote on their tags then put it on their wrists.

Nurse 2: “You know ultrasound scans should be banned, those things lie too much.”

Nurse 1: “You know with my second born they had me convinced that I’m carrying twins just because my baby was too big.”

Nurse 2: “Look at this one, the mother bought blue and pink only for her to give birth to boys.”

Nurse 1: “It looks as if today is twins day, Mabuza delivered twins a few minutes ago.”

Nurse 2: “Really? Where is she?”

Nurse 1: “The mother experienced some complications so she was rushed to the theater apparently she’s asthmatic and she lied when filling in her maternity file because she was scared of c-section.”

Nurse 2 😊(chuckles) “Other people thinks giving birth is a joke.”

I kissed their little foreheads and bid farewell to them...

Me: “Thank you taking care of them but I need to rush somewhere I’ll come by tomorrow.”

Nurse1: “I’m just doing my job, I’ll tell the mother you were here.”

Me 😊(smiled) “Please don’t, I want to surprise her. The thing is we were going through a rough patch so I’m sure she’s not expecting to see me here.”

Nurse 1 😊(smiled) “Oh! Okay.”

I nodded and went out....

The Next Day

At the cattle post

I parked my car and went to Ntokozo and found him chatting to the workers.

Me 😊 (to the workers) “I’m sure you don’t get paid for gossiping. Get back to work!”

They quickly went to their working positions.

Ntokozo: “You should move on man this kind of anger is not healthy.”

Me: “Can I have the register?”

Ntokozo: “Oh yeah!(taking the register) I’ve been meaning to talk to you about the milk tanks. It time to change them before they start spoiling the milk.”

Me: “Ummh, did you check the vaccines delivered?”

Ntokozo: “Yeah I did and the calves are fine.”

Me: “Perfect, we don’t want the repeat of what happened before right?”

Ntokoza: “I said I’m sorry.”

Me: “I don’t want your sorries I want my cattle, you vaccinated my cattle with wrong vaccines.”

Ntokoza: “I don’t have money, I’m still trying to fix my car.”

Me: “Is your car not insured?”

Ntokoza: “No it not, can’t afford it.”

Me😏chuckles) “You’re too stupid it actually cute. Your bayb mama gave birth yesterday, her mother called me.”

Ntokoza: “What did you...”

Me😞bored) “Nothing, I didn’t even see them. See you tomorrow, partner.”

I pat his shoulder and walked to my car.

At my house

I parked in the garage and went to put the register in the living room then went to the storeroom.

I opened the black plastic and took out the rubber gloves and my rubber soled shoes then placed them on the passenger seat then smiled looking at them.

Tomorrow morning I'm putting everything to rest then focus on Neli and her pregnancy. The pregnancy I can't even enjoy just in case the bayb is not mine.

Even a mere kick is enough to chase me away, I'm scared of investing my feelings and bonding with the baby that might not be mine.



People don't understand how cheating can breaks a person and kill their self esteem. Neli is trying but I don't connect with her, my heart is too dark and I'm scared to let the light shine on it because honestly I'm incapable of loving a person. If I ever love and experience this kind of betrayal again, I'll surely kill her without thinking twice.

At Khambule Household

Sami laid on a grass mat on the side under the shade with her hand over her bump.

MakaSimi: "The ringing of your cellphone is annoying Sami."

Sami: "I'll answer it ma."

MakaSimi stood up and walked inside the house.

Simi: “Why are you ignoring the poor guy?”

Sami: “You won’t understand Simi, how am I supposed to explain the pregnancy to him.”

Simi: “I don’t think you’re the 2<sup>nd</sup> version of Mary the mother of Jesus so obviously you had sex.”

Sami: “With a condom and not once did the condom break.”

Simi: “You cheated?”

Sami: “No we but...(thoughtfully) it can’t be since we used condoms.”

Simi: “If you weren’t telling me half stories I would’ve helped you.”

Sami: “We did an orgy.”

Simi😞shocked) “Say what? Orgy? Yooh babes I’m wild okay, I do a lot of fucked up ish in varsity but orgy?”

Sami: “Judgements.”

Simi: “I’m not, I’m just surprised, how many?”

Sami: “3 guys.”

Simi: “So you took 3 dicks at the same time? Girl share, how was it?”

Sami: “Painful, I didn’t even feel the last one. I was numb and in pain, I passed out before he finished.”

Simi: “You didn’t enjoy?”

Sami: “Orgy is not what porn videos makes it to be, that shit is hella painful. They spanked me and chocked me and their thrusts were deep and rough. Pile yena that guy is ridiculously big like HUGE, his dick stretch you up until you

tear, it like breaking your virginity all over again.”

Simi: “Why didn’t you stop him?”

Sami: “I was crushing on him so I didn’t want him to see me as a weakling.”

Simi: “Yoooh manje uzoyenzani?”\*\*What are you going to do\*\*

Sami: “I don’t know because I don’t know who is the father, when I woke up the next day there were a lot of used condoms on the floor, I suspect they continued having sex with me in my unconscious state. Simo didn’t say anything and I don’t know if there’s anyone who didn’t use a condom because I know Simo always hit it with a rubber.”

Simi: “That is hectic.”

Sami: “Too much.”

Her phone rang again, she sighed as laid on the pillow as tears burned her eyes.

At Simo's café

Spha: "Nothing?"

Simo(☹️sighs) "No she's still not picking up."

Spha: "Go to her."

Simo: "And say what to her?"

Spha: "Anything marn, mshaye ngendaba nje uzobona nawe. Zohlala la kanti uspat lomuntu wakho." \*\*Spin a story you'll see. You'll stay here only to find out that she's pregnant\*\*

Simo: "We always used condoms."

Spha: "Amajita asekasi lakhe wona awashayi vele?" \*\*The guys from her hood can't have sex\*\*

Simo: “Cha I don’t know, Sami can’t be pregnant. The café is doing well and I think I’m ready to fix things with her. She’s more matured now so I think we’ll be good, I can take her to school and sobamnandi nje.” \*\*We’ll be good\*\*

Spha: “If she’s pregnant?”

Simo: “Then I’ll know we were not meant to be and dial back.”

Spha: “This relationship of yours, you have no direction nje you’re going around in circles.”

Simo: “But that’ll end soon because tomorrow I’m fetching my woman.”

Spha(☹️laughs) “Plus likbulele inswayi.” \*\*Blue balls has killed you\*\*

Simo: “Tsek Maphara marn ngyabuya.”

He walked to the back still laughing.

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#27

At my house

I burnt the rubber gloves and my rubber soled shoes then walked inside the house feeling rejuvenated.

I went to the fridge whistling and drank milk from the bottle then went to change my clothes, minutes later I walked out from the bedroom and went to sit on the couch.

Neliswa made her way in stretching herself.

Neliswa: "Morning."

Me: "Uyalala bo!"

Neliswa: "I use homechoice blankets."

Me(☹️confused) "So?"

Neliswa: "You won't understand. Let me go and take a bath."

Me: "I'll go and check on Ntokozo you'll wait for me right?"

Neliswa: "Okay."

I nodded and went out.

At the cattle post



I parked my car and stepped out leaning against it and looked at Ntokozo.

He shifted from the door as the herdboys escorted the nursing cattle and their calves out. He took out his phone and listened for a few seconds then it slipped from his hands as he placed his hand on his chest bending down.

I chuckled and made my way to him carefully as to not step on the cow dug with my shoes.

Ntokozo: "You're evil."

Me: "You see Ntokozo, I'm a Zulu man and our cattle are very important to us. I had to sit back for months watching you killing my cattle like flies after screwing my woman and getting her pregnant. This is me getting my revenge, we're

equal now but should you try your nonsense again, I'll not burn your house but I'll burn your rats to death. Dare me! You think you're punishing me by acting crazy? Well guess what? I'm the whole psych ward. I'm crazy like that, I put C in crazy, Dare me!"

I smiled politely then walked to my car with my head held high then drove out.

At Zwelamy Construction

Thorello's phone vibrated from his pocket. He slid in his hand taking it out.

It was a text message from African Bank informing him that his loan has been approved. He did the calculations in his head, after their wedding he'll be kak broke. It was a good thing

he had finished paying for the plot and other building materials.

His eldest brother called him..

Thorello: "Hello."

His brother: "Thorello, can we talk?"

Thorello: "I'm listening."

His brother: "I was wondering, why don't you change the title deed to our sister's name since you're getting married."

Thorello: "Why?"

His brother: "You're marrying Diepollo in community of property so I think it a wise move to make."

Thorello: "I understand, I'll change it."

His brother: "Go shapo."

They hang up and he walked inside the building in his overalls holding his helmet.

He went straight to the elevator and pressed the up button and it opened and he stepped in.

Another message came, it was Didi informing him about Kea's school fees. He sighed sadly and replied with 'ok'.

Kea changed crèches because her mother wanted her daughter to get only the best.

The elevator dinged and opened and he stepped out walking to the CEO's office. He knocked once and invited himself in.

Nonkazimulo: "You look bad."

Thorello: "Ke shapo."

Nonkazimulo: "What's up?"

Thorello: “Nothing I just hate working with incompetent people, I placed an order for the rubber from SA Hose and Belting last week till today the rubber is not here. Tell me boss lady what is delaying them from delivering the rubber, akere they deal with rubbers or maybe they’ve turned into a fast food restaurant ba busy ka the orders?”

Nonkazimulo 😊 (chuckled) “Stop being dramatic, they called me this morning and informed me that they’re short staffed but they’ll deliver tomorrow.”

Thorello: “How is that any of our problem? Akere we paid them the money this is nonsense, why are they even calling you instead of me. Who is the superintendent between us? SA Hose e simola masepa.”

Nonkazimulo: “Thorello wee sleep, remove your dusty boots and take a nap on the couch

we'll talk later, I have a meeting with the architect and a conference call in an(looking at her wristwatch) hour.”

Thorello: “No I need to go back on site, I wanted to call SA Hose using the company’s phone.”

Nonkazimulo: “You’ll see them later, sleep and don’t forget about your appointment ngo 2pm.”

Thorello: “I won’t.”

She took her cellphone and walked out leaving Thorello in her office.

He removed his boots and laid on the couch supporting his head with a cushion.

He took out his phone and called Diepollo...

Diepollo: “Hey babe.”

Thorello: “Didi didn’t we agree to take Kea back to her previous crèche?”

Diepollo: “They didn’t take her back, love that is not her mother’s house she can’t come and go as she pleases.”

Thorello(☹sighs) “The loan was approved, I’ll transfer the money to you then you’ll pay the school fees and see what you can do about the wedding.”

Diepollo: “Love that’s not fair, you’re working but you don’t let me enjoy your money. I thought we’re in this together, I was there when you had nothing and now that you have everything you should lay the world on my feet. You begged me to stay but still you don’t want to take care of my needs, I kept up with your abuse because I loved you why can’t you love me back?”

Thorello: “I love you Dee and you know that.”

Diepollo: “Then let get married and worry about our finances later. Let make this our dream wedding, this comes once in a lifetime why don’t we make the most of it?”

Thorello 😞 tearfully) “I don’t have money anymore Didi, I asked for an advance from work to pay magadi then I borrowed money shortly after that to pay for the plot and I’ve just applied for a loan from the bank. My nett pay is already low, from now on I’ll be getting less than R3000 per month. How are we going to survive with this money?”

Diepollo 😞 sighs) “Ok I’ll let the planner go and try to fix our backyard then look for a cheap gown to wear. I’m disappointed cause I thought I’ll be getting my dream wedding, but it on me I had high expectations thinking that I’ll be happy with you. Seems like we’ll survive by compromising every time.”



Thorello: "I'm not saying that, I'll give you your dream wedding."

Diepollo: "No I don't want to stress you with this wedding, we'll get cheap services akere lenna ke cheap. I guess that what I get for having a burnt body and being unemployed, I don't deserve beautiful things I'll live by compromising. You work long hours and on weekends but your wife, the mother of your child should get a cheap wedding. It okay I'll settle for it(sniffs) Let me not keep you, I understand o busy just because I'm not working doesn't mean gore I'm inconsiderate. I love you Thorello, even if I get married in a pinafore I'll still be happy since I'm marrying you."

Thorello: "Babe please don't do that(sighs) do what you must I'll pay. I'll make a plan and pay for everything, Don't cry wa utwa. I love you."

Diepollo: "I love you too. Bye."

He hang up and sighed in frustration then his phone beeped indicating a message from Wifey telling him how much she needs for the wedding. With the loan from the bank he was still short with R50 000.

He loved Didi and wanted only the best for her, if she wanted a white wedding then he was going to give it to her. He scrolled through his contacts and his finger stopped on the loanshark's contacts, he didn't want to use those people but he was desperate. He pressed the call button placing it against his ear as tears burned his eyes.

At Khambule Household

Sami's phone rang for the 6<sup>th</sup> time, she sighed and switched it off then continued raking the debris around the yard.

Simi looked at her and continued hanging the laundry on the line.

Simi: "I think you need to tell him, what if it his?"

Sami: "It not believe me I know."

Simi: "Ai asazi."

She bagged the debris in a refuse bag then went to throw it in the rubbish pit. She dusted her hands and fastened the strings of her pinafore. She lifted her eyes and they fell on Pile's car driving towards their home. Her palms started sweating, she blinked and looked at the car again. It his, she rushed to their house and

wiped her face with a damp towel lotioning it then covered her uncombed afro with a doek and walked out.

Simi went to reprimand the dogs then Simo stepped out of the car the same time Sami walked out.

His eyes fell on her bump and he swallowed as his chest tightened... so she slept with another guy and fell pregnant. Sami will never change, she'll always be vile and selfish.

He shook his head and mouthed 'wow' then turned backwards walking to the car and drove out whilst Sami screamed crying "It not what you think, give me a chance to explain."

At the hospital

I pinned her against the car and French kissed her then opened the door for her then walked to the driver's side.

I started the ignition and reversed out of the parking lot driving out.

Neliswa: "Babe can I please go to work?"

Me: "Let revisit this conversation after a year okay?"

Neliswa: "That doable, you seem happy today. Not that I'm complaining but you seem happy, I've never seen you like this before."

I held her hand brushing the outer part with my thumb.

Me: “You better get used to it because this is how things are going to be from now onwards.”

Neliswa 😞(swallowed) “Does that mean you’ll stop(whispering) beating me?”

Me: “As long as you behave.”

She nodded and sighed but her expression quickly changed...

Neliswa 😞(excitedly) “Babe he just kicked. Feel it.”

She placed my hand on her tummy but I quickly retracted it holding the steering wheel. The disappointment in her eyes was visible as they turned glassy. I sighed brushing my face.

Me: “I’m sorry, I just want to focus on the road(faked a smile) I don’t want to cause an accident. Let me feel his kicks.”

I knew he wasn’t kicking anymore so I placed my hand on her tummy and smiled looking at her...

Me: “That was a strong kick, thank you for this.”

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#28

At my house

I parked my car and went to open the door for her and lifted her up.

She giggled and buried her face on my chest.

I placed her on the couch and went to the kitchen, she followed me and went to the fridge. I snaked my arm around her waist turning her around and kissed her, she moaned and I picked her up placing her on the kitchen counter then got between her legs and lowered myself and opened her legs removing her panties.

She held on to the edge of the counter arching her back. I kissed her pussy and started licking it wrapping my tounge around her clit whilst moaning. Her body shivered and she jerked up moaning my name..."Sbani"



I inserted my two fingers and started fingering her slowly whilst sucking and gently biting her clit.

My hand went to her sensitive nipples, I gently rubbed them circling my fingertips around them.

I rubbed her pussy walls slowly increasing the pressure as she got wetter and she moaned uncontrollably and her pussy walls contracted and squeezed around my fingers. She curled up her toes and wrapped her legs around my neck her hand pressing my head to go deeper. I removed my fingers and pecked her opening then stood up sucking my fingers.

She blinked her eyes and looked at me tearfully,

Neliswa: "Sba.. Sbani."

Me: “Ya maGasa.”

Neliswa: “Please continue.”

Me: “No..no..no I have to cook I’ve just remembered I need to cook. Take a break today and relax.”

Never😏shocked) “You didn’t make me cum because you want to cook?”

Me: “Ya.”

Neliswa😞crying) “Why don’t you kill me Sbani because it obvious you hate me? You don’t even want to make me cum. Please atleast this once then I’ll back off.”

Me: “No angithi ukungalaleli into yalayndlini vele? So let me cook and maybe you’ll understand how annoying it is to be defied.”

Neliswa: “But I listen to you nje Mncube.”

Me: “That’s why you stopped scratching ice from the fridge right?”

Neliswa: “You’re tripping because of that? Babe come on, you can’t leave me hanging like this.”

Me: “Can I cook in peace or I need to cry too? Angithi uyakhala wen for lama ayisi akho?”

Neliswa: “No.”

Me: “Ok, and don’t you dare and touch yourself or else uyodliwa iminwe yakho unomphela.”\*\*Or else your fingers will fuck you forever\*\*

Neliswa: “Sobona ngalokho.” \*\*we’ll see about that\*\*

She clicked her tongue and spread her legs apart biting her lower lip then started rubbing her clit whilst moaning.

The way her skinny fingers moved up and down her pussy lips made me hard. My boner lifted

my zipper and I could feel it throbbing ready to play.

She moved her hips sideways bucking up and inserted her finger whilst her thumb worked on her clit.

I cursed under my breath “Shit!”

Well two can play the game...

I unzipped my pants and took out my dick sitting on the high chair and started giving myself a handjob.

I bit my lower lip and imagined my dick disappearing in and out of her pussy like her fingers were. Her lips on mine and her warm body against mine. Her expression when she's about to come, how she looks up to my face

when sucking my dick. I relaxed my muscles and went faster whilst moaning.

My moans distracted her and she stepped down from the counter and walked to me then spread her legs on my lap removing my hand and slid my cock inside her.

Me: “What are you doing?”

Neliswa 😞 (kissing my lips) “Shhh! You’ve made your point now let me have this dick you’ll act crazy later.”

She grinded sideways and started moving up and down her hands wrapped around my neck.

I licked my lips and held her hips then fucked her from beneath pumping into her fast causing

her to moan louder arching her back our bodies slapping against each other.

Her moans against my ear fueled me up and I pumped into her faster sucking on her breast.

Neliswa: “Yeah..right..there oh fuck.”

Her pussy walls squeezed my dick and without further delays she came around my dick greasing it with her juices.

Her body trembled and she held me tighter burying her face on my chest whilst moaning “God Sbani...Oh Jesus...I love you baby.”

I started picking up my pace fucking her mercilessly rushing to the finishing line.

She recovered from her orgasm and moved with me up and down until I came filling up her pussy with my cum.

Neliswa: "Put me down."

I placed her down and laid down next to her on the cold tiled floor still breathing heavily...

My muscles had cramps from all this lifting of a heavy person.

Me: "Don't sit on me again until you give birth."

Neliswa: "Since when?"

Me: "With immediate effect!"

Neliswa: "Awna drama!"

Me: "Where do you get all this energy?"

Neliswa: "Yoga babes."

Me: “Ngtshela ngo yoga intozabelungu mina ngumzulu angyaz leyonto.”

Neliswa 😞 (biting her lower lip) “But you can fuck. God this arms.”

Me: “Stop looking at my arms (stretching my arms and popping my fingers) My muscles are cramped.”

Neliswa: “You don’t want to go at it again?”

Me: “No actually you raped my dick, I didn’t want sex.”

Neliswa: “Pssh why did you cum then?”

Me: “My body betrayed me.”

She rolled her eyes and started stroking my dick and getting ontop of me.

Me: “Uyaphi? Suka, ngkhathele mina...face the other side atleast. (mumbling) sex freak.”



Neliswa 😊giggling) “As if you’re better.”

She gave me her back snuggling closer to me. I stroked my dick and lifted up her leg then my knees and slid in her slippery pussy as she moaned softly.

At Khambule Household

Sami walked inside the house and locked herself in her room then scrolled through her contacts. She called Simo repeatedly for five times until he answered.

Simo: “What?”

Sami: “Please come back and I’ll explain everything to you. I know how it looks like but I can explain.”

Simo 😞 sighs) “I’m parked next to the water pump.”

Sami: “I’m coming.”

He hung up and she tossed her phone on the bed rushing out.

Simi 😊 giggling) “Good luck mtase.”

Sami: “Dankie swirr.”

Near the water pump

Simo laid back on his seat his mind buzzing with different questions.

After a few minutes he saw Sami on the side mirror walking towards the car.

He sighed and unlocked the door for her and looked outside. She opened the door and stepped inside.

Sami: "Hi."

Simo: "I'm listening Siphosami."

Sami 😞(looking around) "Can you please look at me?"

Simo: "Your pregnant face is not appetizing."

Sami: "Wow! I guess I deserved that. I didn't cheat on you."

Simo: "We're not dating skat."

Sami: "Simo I also don't know the father, I found out I was pregnant last month and I was already pregnant 4 months pregnant. I didn't sleep with anyone but you and(swallowed) your friends. I'm sure it not yours cause we always used condoms but I'm not sure what happened

that night. I woke up to those condoms, you had sex with me while I was unconscious so I don't know who used the condom and who didn't." .

Simo: "Why did you lie to me then?"

Sami: "I don't know."

Simo: "What are you going to do with the baby?"

Sami: "Nothing, he's mine and he's here."

Simo: "Do you want to know the father?"

Sami: "No, your friends never liked me so I guess they did this on purpose. But it okay I brought this to myself by initiating that group sex. I don't want anything from you except can you please help me with a job? I don't expect you to continue giving me money whilst pregnant with another man's child."

Simo: “Vele it your fault uthanda izinto, ngiphe yena.”

Sami: “What?”

Simo: “Not like that. I mean as a father, can I father him? Coming here I thought if you’re pregnant then I’m done but looking at you I don’t know. With your pregnancy my best bet is Simphiwe, Simphiwe is too smart I’m sure he impregnated you without the exact penetration. He impregnated a lot of girls during orgies.”

Sami: “How?”

Simo: “As I’ve said uPile usile too much, he did this on purpose believe me.”

Sami: “Thank you for believing me.”

Simo: “Yeah. I’ll call you tomorrow and tell you what I’ve decided. You need to go back to school.”

Sami: (sighs) "I don't have money anymore and my brother is not going to pay for me again."

Simo: "I'll pay, do a proper research and tell me what do you want to study so that I'll start saving money for you to go to school next year. Now can I be his father?"

Sami: "What if he looks like his father?"

Simo: "I'll ask them and if both of them refuse to tell me the truth he's mine. Deal?"

Sami: "You're making him looks like a business transaction."

Simo: "I'm sorry. I'll call you then."

Sami: "Ok."

An awkward silence passed, "I have to leave, I'll wait for your call."

He nodded and she stepped out, he started the ignition and drove off texting Pile with his other hand 'Meet me at the café with Spha, we need to talk.'

At the doctor

Nonkazimulo and Thorello sat in front of the doctor. The doctor fixed his spectacles and joined his hands looking at them.

They shared pleasantries....

Doctor: "What seem to be the problem?"

Thorello: "My problem is....I.."

Nonkazimulo: "Premature ejaculation doctor."

Thorello shamefully looked down, the doctor smiled leaning back.

Doctor: “There’s no need to be embarrassed, this is a common issue amongst men. Between 30% to 40% of them experience it at some time in their life. You’re lucky because your partner came with you. Usually women aren’t very much keen on helping their partners when experiencing problems like this. What made you think that you have PE?”

Thorello: “I come before her, earlier after I start the deed.”

Doctor: “Did you always had this problem or it a new thing?”

Thorello: “It a new thing.”

Doctor: “When did it start?”

Thorello: “When I lost my previous job.”



He nodded and scribbled something on the file then lifted his eyes looking at them.

Doctor: “There are many causes of PE; stress, depression, anxiety, guilt, relationship problems, sexual repression, unusual hormone levels, irregular levels of neurotransmitters, inflammation or an infection in your urethra or prostate and genetic traits you inherit from your parents.

Sometimes it can be caused by erectile dysfunction where your manhood doesn't remain firm enough for sex. How is your relationship?”

Thorello: “We're always fighting but mostly about my condition and our finances.”

Doctor: “I think it your emotional issues that are causing your PE I'll refer you to a mental

health professional who works with people who have trouble with sex.

If that doesn't work he'll do a physical examination then refer you to a urologist."

He searched through his drawers and took out a business card and handed it to him,

Doctor: "He's the best in the field, just because it Ms Ndunakazi you can go but next time I'm charging you."

Nonkazimulo 😞 (rolled her eyes) "There won't be a next time, chill."

Doctor: "We don't know about that. Mr Mosweu in the meantime I would suggest kegel exercises or the stop and start process; where you or your partner stimulate your penis until you feel like you're going to have an orgasm.

Stop the arousal for about 30 seconds or until the feeling passes. Start the stimulation again and repeat three or four more times before you ejaculate. That if you can't wait for the treatment from the sex therapist."

Thorello: "I'll wait..."

Nonkazimulo: "We'll try it doc thanks."

Doctor 😊(smiled) "Ok then I guess we're done here. I might warn you though whatever treatment you'll get will increase your sperm count. Sex without a rubber you'll get pregnant."

Thorello: "Thank you doc I'll keep that in mind."

Nonkazimulo stood up and Thorello followed her after thanking the doctor.

Thorello: "Why did you say we'll try?"

Nonkazimulo: “Chill I was joking, where’s your sense of humour.”

Thorello: “Ummh.”

Nonkazimulo: “What were you thinking?”

Thorello: “Nothing, let’s go I need to be on site.”

Nonkazimulo: “Mxmn, just so you know if I find out you’re trying to get money from the loanshark again I’m firing you.”

Thorello: “That’s not fair.”

Nonkazimulo: “Try me, You’re spineless marn it annoying. I can’t believe you want to compete with my brother.”

Thorello 😞(annoyed) “Let’s go before we say things we’ll regret later.”

He opened the door for her and went to the passenger seat.

Nonkazimulo: “Look I’m not dictating how you should behave in your marriage but this is not on. What your wife is doing is wrong, talk to her or else you’ll find yourself drowning in debt.”

Thorello: “She’ll leave me.”

Nonkazimulo: “Then let her go. Ubani indoda kanti phakathi kwenu?”

Thorello: “It me.”

Nonkazimulo: “You’re weak.”

Thorello: “I’m not.”

Nonkazimulo: “You’re.”

Thorello 😡(angrily) “I’m not!”

Nonkazimulo held his neck and kissed him, he froze as his breathing hitched. She deepened the kiss and he reciprocated. She trailed her

soft fingertips on his neck as his dick expanded lifting up his zipper.

She broke the kiss and rested her forehead on his chuckling soft.

Nonkazimulo 😊 (whispered) “You aren’t a bad kisser but you’re still weak.”

She pecked his lips and fastened her seatbelt and started the ignition reversing out of the parking lot. He sighed and brushed his face as different emotions washed over him.

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#29

At Nomonde's house

She slowly placed the baby on the bed and held on to the edge of the bed bending over as the pain shot through her whole body causing her to flinch in pain.

Her mother placed the other twin and looked at the time on her cellphone...

Nomonde's mom: "My baby I have to go back to work."

Nomonde: "Ma! You're going to leave me with a baby?"

Nomonde's mom: "Lalela ke ntombi mina sengaqeda ukuzala manje angazi uchaza ukuthini?"

Nomonde: "I need you."

Nomonde's mom: "Call your dumb boyfriend."

She hang her bag over her shoulder and walked out.

She took her phone and called Ntokozo...

Ntokozo: "Hello."

Nomonde: "Ntokozo, please come and help me with the babies."

Ntokozo: "I'm busy. And I can't come into your mother's house it disrespectful."

Nomonde(☹sighs) "Can you atleast give me money to buy their things, you promised me money last month."

Ntokozo: "I don't have money."



Nomonde 😞 tearfully) “Ntokozo please don’t abandon me and the kids, My mother is already cold towards me since I told her the truth about Sbani.”

Ntokozo: “Lalela sisi Your boyfriend burned my house, months ago he burned my car. You were all over me like a bad rash knowing that you’re dating a psychotic arsonist. I’ll send the money when I get it but between us it over.”

Nomonde: “No this too shall pass.”

Ntokozo: “You don’t get this, it over and nothing will pass. He has all the cards now, I don’t want to lose my kids because of some stupid vengeance. I’ll send the money bye.” He hung up...

Nomonde: “Wait...Hello, Ntokozo.”

She clicked her tongue and stood up but quickly bent down tilting her head up.

She slowly stood up and walked to the kitchen to check for the leftovers in the fridge.

The baby started crying and she bit her lower lip sighing and went to attend him. She laid on the side and took out her breast and gave it to him, he sucked on it hungrily then the other twin cried. She rubbed her eyes and shushed him, he cried louder and she removed the nipple from the other twin giving it to the other one. The first twin cried sucking his fist.

Nomonde 😞crying) “Anithuleni phela!”

She stopped feeding them and laid on her stomach burying her face on the pillow crying.

At Diepollo’s house

Diepollo: "I paid the school fees yesterday, did you manage to get the rest of the money?"

Thorello: "No."

Diepollo: "But babe..."

Thorello: "Diepollo I don't have money, I'm drowning in debts as it is surely you aren't expecting me to add more."

Diepollo: "What are you saying?"

Thorello: "If you want a glamorous wedding then go and look for a rich man. I'm tired of bending backwards for you. You aren't satisfied with anything and that's draining.(sigh) We're getting married in a few weeks we should be at our happiest but no I can't even sleep ke stress. If this is what marriage is about then I'm not too sure if I still want it."

Diepollo: “You don’t want to marry me anymore?”

Thorello: “I do only if we’re having a wedding of our standard not your top billing wedding.”

Diepollo☹️(sighs sadly) “I’ll let the planner go.”

Thorello: “No you’re not going to do that, you’ll cancel the whole damn thing and start afresh then I’ll help you in planning our wedding. Stop making me feel guilty by blackmailing me and making me feel stupid by imitating the Ndunakazi people. If you want their wedding marry them!”

He tied the laces of his boots and stood walking to their bedroom.

Meanwhile his phone vibrated indicating a message notification...she looked at the passage and quickly took his cellphone, Boss lady: Don’t forget about our appointment this

morning, don't go to the site come to the office.

She pressed the power button and clicked her tongue going to the bedroom.

She removed her morning shoes and wore her heels then removed her doek and straightened her straight back with her fingers then wore her coat and sprayed her perfume.

Thorello: "Going somewhere?"

Diepollo: "Yes to deliver a handbag to a client."

Thorello: "Oh!"

Diepollo: "Yeah. See you later."

She pecked his cheek and rushed out. This woman was shitting on her and she was going

to show her what they do to people who seduce their husbands.

## At Zwelamy Construction

She walked to the receptionist looking around, looking at their employees and herself she felt intimidated for a second.

Diepollo: “Goodmorning mam I’m looking for Miss Nonkazimulo Ndunakazi.”

Receptionist: “Is she expecting you?”

Diepollo: “Yes..yes she is.”

Receptionist: “Unfortunately....oh there she is.”

She turned back and saw her walking towards them looking all kinds of classy. She swallowed and faked a smile..

Nonkazimulo 😊(smiling) “Diepollo right?”

Diepollo: “Ye..yes.”

Nonkazimulo: “Oh! Are you here for Thorello?”

Diepollo: “Actually I’m here to see you.”

Nonkazimulo: “Oh! Let go to my office then...Cathrine.”

Receptionist: “Mother in law..how are you doing this morning?”

Nonkazimulo 😊(laughing) “Wena stay away from my son you old thing.”

Receptionist: “Dillan will have to tell me that himself.”

Nonkazimulo 😊(rolled her eyes) “Mxmn you’re such a piece of work.”

Receptionist: “Dillan loves me like this.”

She giggled and pressed the upwards button and the elevator opened, they stepped inside and she pressed the 5<sup>th</sup> floor and joined her hands together holding on to her bags. Diepollo stole a few glances at her and her heart pounded and her palms started getting moist, Is it possible for someone to look beautiful in her natural look?

The elevator dinged and opened and they stepped out walking to her office. She placed her bags on the table and pointed at the couch indicating that she should sit.

Nonkazimulo: “How can I help you?”

Diepollo: “Ehh, I saw the message you sent to my husband.”

Nonkazimulo: “Ok.”



Diepollo: "Please stay away from my him."

Nonkazimulo: "Last time I checked your husband is one of my employees so I don't understand you, by staying away you want me to fire him then face a lawsuit for unfair dismissal?"

Diepollo(☹️angrily) "I knew it! My husband wouldn't cheat on me you're threatening to fire him? You should be ashamed of yourself, seducing our husbands only because you're holding a high position in this company. My husband doesn't want to marry me anymore because of you. I know you have a lot of fatherless babies but please don't take my child's father away. It not her fault you chose to kill your bayb daddies."

Nonkazimulo: "Excuse me?"

Diepollo: "I know you killed your men for their riches what I don't understand is what do you

want from Thorello? Thorello is not rich what do you want from him? (Crying) I love my husband please stop whatever it is that you're doing with him. You're cursing yourself by being involved with a marriage man. Please leave him alone akere watseba gore you have bad luck all your men die do you want my husband to die and leave our daughter behind? Please..."

Nonkazimulo: "Yoooh ngafa bo! Awuhambe sisi sekwanele."\*\*leave that's enough\*\*

She stood up and gave her handbag to her then went to open the door for her....

Diepollo: "My tears will not be in vain for all the pain you're causing me you witch!"

Nonkazimulo: "Please leave, I don't have time for drama. I have a company to run."

Diepollo(☹crying) “Leave Thorello alone you killer!”

Nonkazimulo: “You know I can get you arrested for such accusations right?”

Diepollo: “It true you killed your husband so that you can seduce our husbands with your dirty riches. You’ll not get away with this!”

She clicked her tounge and stormed out wiping her tears. Nonkazimulo closed the door leaning on it and exhaled tilting her head up and rubbed her eyes as her lips trembled and tears burned her eyes.

At my house

I pinned my elbow on the pillow looking at Neli..

Neliswa: "What?"

Me: "Let go away."

Neliswa: "What?"

Me: "Yah I mean you've always hinted that you want to travel someday."

Neliswa: "Okay now I'm getting worried what got you this excited?"

Me: "Nothing, I'm just happy nje."

Neliswa: "Ok then we can go. Where do you want to go?"

Me: "Nowhere."

Neliswa 😞frowns) "Please be serious."

Me: "Babe I'm serious, after everything you've been through I think you deserve a break so choose a place, tell me when and where and I'll be there."

Neliswa: “How much is the budget?”

Me: “Don’t choose ridiculously expensive place cause we still need to start poultry farming. So choose like a wife not a mistress.”

Neliswa 😊 (giggling) “God you’re so crazy. How does a wife choose?”

Me: “Like you.”

Neliswa: “Touché.”

Me: “So where are we going and when are we going?”

Neliswa: “I’ve always wanted to visit this resort in Mpumalanga.”

Me 😊 (smiling) “Now that a wife not laboma Paris no Zanzibar. Yoo nedlozi lingangfulathela lingbona ngikoParis nabelungu.”\*\*My ancestors will turn their backs on me seeing me in Paris with white people\*\*

Neliswa 😊 (laughing) “Sbani awume tu!” \*\*Stop!\*\* \*\*

Me: “I’m serious labantu bathatha umhlaba wethu askhohliwe nokhokho abakhohliwe.” \*\*This people took our land we haven’t forgotten and our forefathers haven’t forgotten\*\*

Neliswa: “Okay...So you don’t have a problem with Mpumalanga?”

Me 😊 (sighs) “It a resort something close to my cave and I’ll not feel out of place so yah.”

Neliswa: “Ok I’ll do the bookings and tomorrow we’ll go shopping.”

Me: “Aren’t you supposed to book like in advance?”

Neliswa: “I do but the sooner we go then you’ll be able to come back to your life of breeding and all those stuff.”

Me: “Yeah plus a lot of them are pregnant.”

Neliswa 😊 (chuckled) “Uyaksebenzela logogo omhambayo?”

Me: “Too much it like they’re on viagra pills they’re always horny.”

Neliswa: “Cattle get horny?”

Me: “Don’t know but they’re always pregnant so I’ll need to be there when they give birth.”

Neliswa: “Ntokozo will be there nje.”

Me: “Ntokozo only knows how to stamp them, put on the earrings and spraying them. He doesn’t know how to take the DNA samples when they’re needed or vaccinating them properly.”

Neliswa: “Teach him.”

Me: “I don’t get time, when I’m at the cattle post I’m always busy and when I have to drive somewhere I come back tired.”

Neliswa: “Shame I’ll come and help you oneday.”

Me 😊 (smiling) “Plus you’ll look good on the farmer’s outfit. Check the availability of that resort so that I can make time for it.”

She nodded and took my phone, she pressed on it for a few minutes then smiled...

Neliswa: “It available.”

Me: “So quick. Ai I’m not sure about this anymore.”

Neliswa: “Stop being you please, I’ll make the bookings during the day then we’ll go.”

Me: “When are we going?”

Neliswa: “Friday.”

Me: “Where?”



Neliswa: “Hazyview Cabanas. That place Sbani God! Nature is so beautiful.”

Me😊(smiling) “Ok since I know when and where I’ll be there.”

I pecked her lips and got off the bed then opened my bedside drawer taking out my cigarettes and a lighter walking out.

Neliswa: “Just like that?”

Me😊(shouting) “Yes..I’ll be there don’t forget to remind me!”

She laughed and laid on her back brushing her bump as the bayb kicked.

This thing of Sbani not touching the bayb worried her but she chose to focus on the positive. The guy smiles more often now and

maybe soon the beatings will stop. She sighed and distracted herself by making the bookings.

At Simo's house

He sipped on his coffee and sighed closing his eyes whilst moving his shoulders. He placed the cup of coffee on the table then called Sami...

Sami: "Hello."

Simo: "Hey."

Sami: "How are you doing?"

Simo: "I'm good(yawning) you?"

Sami: "Good are you okay?"

Simo: "Yeah just tired, ummh I spoke to them yesterday and they denied getting you pregnant."

Sami: "That means you'll be the father?"

Simo: "About that, I think it'll be better if I only give you the money because thinking about this I'm not sure if I'll love him right. Yesterday I said things out of excitement I don't want to end up abusing him only because I feel suffocated by his presence. I'll add the money I usually send to you but it ends there. I'll still take you to school though."

Sami: "Meaning you raised my hopes up for nothing?"

Simo: "I'm still offering to support him that should mean something."

Sami 😞 (sighed sadly) "Is there still a chance for us?"

Simo: "I don't know Sami, if it was meant to be we'll be together but for now I don't know."

Sami: "Thanks for being honest."

Simo: "Please take care of yourself and call me if need anything. Bye"

Sami: "Bye Sim.."

She hang up and Simo rubbed his teary eyes and exhaled.

At the Doctor

Thorello sat on a chair then the doctor came in holding a gown.

Doctor: "Please put this one for your physical examination."

Thorello: "Aren't we going to explore other options before you do a medical exam?"

Doctor: "Other doctors do that but I prefer physically examining a patient first before I do anything. I don't want to waste my time trying to treat something that is not there. If you need to see a urologist I refer you straight away."

Thorello: "Makes sense to me."

The door swung opened and Nonkazimulo stepped in...

Nonkazimulo: "Sorry I'm late. Goodday doc."

Thorello: "Nonkazimulo I thought I..."

Nonkazimulo (☹️pecked his lips) "Don't worry babe I'm here now. Go and change."

He sighed and went to change...

Doctor😊smiled) “You look cute together.”

Nonkazimulo😊chuckled) “I know right, we get that all the time.”

Doctor: “It a good thing you came with him so that next time you experience something like this it doesn’t put too much strain on your relationship.”

She nodded and pressed on her phone to pass time.

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#30

At Diepollo’s house

I hang up and looked at Keitu...

Keitu: "She's the best and she's cheap too."

Diepollo 😞 (sighs) "I hope so."

Keitu: "Are you okay sis?"

Diepollo: "I don't know this is not the wedding I wanted, now I have to compromise. Ever since I was a child I've always dreamed of having a big wedding."

Keitu: "You can't have that Dee."

She scribbled something on her exercise book and lifted her eyes to Keitu.

Diepollo: "And that is the frustrating part, I'm not happy heck I'm not even close to being happy."

Keitu: “Then why are you torturing yourself? Why did you agree to the traditional wedding if you’re not happy?”

Diepollo: “Keitu you won’t understand because you married your first love and got pregnant for him. I’m 33 and unmarried with a child. I thought I can leave Thorello but he’s the father of my child and I can’t just leave him. And leaving him would mean I’ve failed as a wife and as a woman ebile I’m scared kea tshaba Keitu I think he’s cheating on me with his boss.”

Keitu: “There we go again, judging him without proof.”

Diepollo: “I saw her text on his phone and went to talk to her, she was so laid back ampa attitude. I can’t help it but think he’ll call of the wedding and leave me with Kea. I don’t want to be a single mother and if that woman can steal my husband she’ll be so happy because



Thorello orata banna, kids are everything to him and she has 4 kids already. Keitu I don't know what to do, I'm thinking of falling pregnant again to secure my position in his life."

Keitu: "What position? Akere you're his wife? So why should you compete? And I'm not going to feel sorry for you cause you brought this to yourself. You were acting crazy trying to compete with that Ndunakazi woman thinking you're a slay queen and spending money carelessly. I told you to communicate with your husband if you want a healthy marriage but you keep quiet and shout at him in public. Now that you see suspicious texts you want to change your attitude? It doesn't work like that, your neighbors knows about your bedroom affairs thanks to you, I'm not going to say anything to you again because you pretend like you're hearing me only to go and do the exact

opposite. Mark my words Didi you'll not be happy in your marriage after this wedding. Thorello is in a lot of debts and you'll survive on limited budget, akere you don't listen? I'm here offering to help you plan the wedding for free but you want an expensive wedding planner which you clearly don't afford."

Diepollo: "Why are you pointing out my mistakes but not Thorello? Did you forget that he was abusing me, insulting me ebile he even slapped me! That's not important to you Keitu?"

Keitu: "You chose to stay because you knew that sooner or later you'll have to overlook his wrongdoings right? Why are you even with him anyway? Cause it obvious you don't love the guy or what, you want to punish him?"

Diepollo 😞 (rubbed her eyes) "I was with him when he had nothing, when he was a useless

drunkard. I deserve to be there when he has money and this guy made me pregnant he should marry me. I worked on myself le self esteem yaka but I can't get over how bad he treated me before. Sometimes I get angry and feel like killing him or inflicting the same amount of pain he inflicted on me."

Keitu sadly looked at her sister, for a moment there she could relate to her pain, she sighed and took her hand into hers as she covered her face with the other hand crying....

Diepollo☹crying) "Watseba I don't even know if what I feel for him is love or hate or maybe I want stability and a safe place for my child. Thorello loves her daughter so much that he will never do something crazy in her presence. Nomatter how drunk or angry he is but his

daughter never witnesses that. I know the pain of growing up in a home where your feelings aren't taken into consideration, I have a burnt body because of that. People are questioning my sanity because of staying with Thorello after all the things he had done to me in the past they don't know what I'm dealing with. I don't care about Thorello and his feelings but being with him is draining. I can't lose him to that woman lenna I want to be a marriage woman. I want my daughter to grow up with both parents."

Keitu: "Didi this is big why don't you speak to someone, a professional maybe?"

Diepollo 😞wiped her tears) "You know I don't believe in those things, we were not raised like that. Talking to someone about your problems is being forward and snobbish and talking doesn't help. I want Thorello, the man I fell inlove with, the man who used to listen to me

and beg me to open up then hold me tight telling me god everything will be okay. Thorello lost his job and showed me a side of him I never knew existed. I know that I also added to his stress by punishing him for my ex's mistakes but his abuse was on him. Keitu nomatter what I do I'm not happy and him being away most of the times makes me hate him even more."

Keitu: "Then call off the wedding, talk to father and ask him to return his money ya magadi. You can't stay with someone you don't love that will hurt your child more than it'll hurt you. You'll find your soulmate cause it clear that Thorello is not for you."

Diepollo: "Where? I've accepted that noone will ever love me except Thorello."

Keitu(☹️sighed) "Where is all of this coming from? I thought you were making progress."

She sighed and stood up...

Keitu: "Talk to me Didi."

Diepollo: "Her, she's beautiful and dark skinned. Her smile is perfect with her black gums, I'm nothing compared to her. I'm still shocked at how I was able to hold a lengthy conversation with her without fainting. Kea is grown now if we can have another child Thorello will not sleep with her or he'll stop if he has started already."

Keitu 😊 (softly) "Diepollo."

Diepollo: "Please help me plan my wedding, something small and affordable if he can see that I want to compromise he'll stop fooling around with her and come to us."

Keitu: “What is going to happen if you find someone and fall inlove with him?”

Diepollo😞swallowed) “I’ll not leave my husband if that’s what you think. I’m marrying Thorello and I’ll fight for this marriage.”

Keitu: “Whatever you want Dee I’m behind you 100%...catering, wedding gown and tuxedo is sorted right?”

Diepollo: “Yes, his friend offered to pay for the venue I wanted a butterfly releasing company but now....”

Keitu: “Forget about those things and focus on the things you can afford. You still need to sort out the cake and décor don’t forget to call the planner and cancel.”

She nodded and sighed sadly...

At Pile's house

Simo opened the door and invited himself in, he found him balls deep in his girl on the couch. Pile saw him and humped twice then slid out breathing heavily as his greased rock hard cock stood firm.

Simo: "We need to talk."

Pile(☹️to his girl) "Please go and wait for me in the bedroom."

She got off the couch and walked to the bedroom and he wrapped a towel around his waist sitting down.

Pile: "What do you want?"



Simo: “Why did you do it? I know it you because Spha wouldn’t do it. Why did you destroy us like that? Now she’s alone with a pregnancy she never wanted, do you even know the danger you put your health in? We used a condom and you chose to be smart and hit it raw?”

Pile(☹bored) “Dude I know your chick is sick I wouldn’t put my health in jeopardy like that.”

Simo: “Why did you do it?(rubbed his eyes) you know how much I love her, she means a lot to me and you know I can’t father your bayb.”

Pile: “I did this for you, you think this is love? You’re just bored and horny it’ll pass you can’t possibly love a sick person. That girl is useless and stupid. Who cohabit at such a young age? That girl is not good for you Simo and you know it.”

Simo: “And you happen to know the good girl for me?”

Pile(☹️sighs) “Sami was not right for you, if she loved you then why would she request an orgy?”

Simo: “I don’t care, you had no right to impregnate her(tears filled his eyes) how are we supposed to be together with your child in the picture? I will enever forgive you for this.”

He placed his car keys on the coffee table and walked out and Pile clicked his tounge in annoyance, he didn’t understand why he was so obsessed with Sami.

At the cattle post

We finished cleaning the stalls and I walked out leaving the workers to take out the cow dug and my phone rang...

Me: "Hello"

Voice: "Hey Sbani it me Nomonde."

Me: "What do you want?"

Nomonde: "I know you aren't supposed to help me but can you please speak to Ntokozo for me? He's not picking up my calls and the twins are crying and they don't have clothes."

Me 😊 (chuckled) "So you thought Ntokozo will be a great father to your kids?"

Nomonde: "He was always here on Mondays and we would talk about our future together so I thought he'll be involved please help me I'm desperate."

I heard the cry of the bayb in the background and sighed..

Me: “Ok I’ll do a transfer right now and then I’ll talk to him, how much do you need?”

Nomonde: “Any amount is fine.”

Me: “Ok don’t cry and I’m so..(shaking my head) sharp.”

I hang up and sighed, why did I offered to give her money? I saw Ntokozo standing with the cattle putting on the nose rings to the ones on sale and felt my blood boiling. Ntokozo will never learn, so all this time he wasn’t attending the meetings at the sugar mill instead he used to stay with Nomonde.

We need an extra truck for next month and he didn’t book it.

I'm tired of this boy, I walked to him...

Me: "Your babies needs money."

Ntokozi: "And what am I supposed to do? I used all my savings buying new household items angithi wena you burned down my house?"

Me: "And whose fault is that?"

Ntokozi: "Your problem is that you think the world revolves around you, awubazi abantu wena. I don't have a car and a place to stay and you aren't even going to say sorry."

The other cow passed and he shifted standing behind the other one.

Me: "I'm not because you deserved it, you never apologized for making me a fool but instead you continued with it. Fighting you is pointless because I'm turning into a lunatic physically fighting a grown man, yaz ungehlisa isthunzi Ntokozo."

Ntokozo: "You're a lunatic and everyone knows that."

I chuckled and went to pat the cow on the vulva then quickly shifted and it mooed and kicked him inbetween his legs with the hind leg. He bent down holding his balls grunting difficulty unable to breath properly...

Me: "Now that is a lunatic from next week I'll be attending those meetings since you're failing."

He clenched his jaws and dropped on his knees...

Ntokozo: "Sbani you're heartless and one day you'll kill someone and rot in jail I swear."

Me: "If it's you, I'll sleep a happy man."

I shoved my hands in the pockets of my overalls and walked back to the stalls whistling.

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#31

At Nomonde's house

I parked my car and went to take the baby's things from the boot and went to knock on the door.

She opened and walked inside leaving me in the door, I invited myself in and stood next to the door. Their house felt so small with me standing inside..

Nomonde: "What are you doing here?"

Me: "I'm here to give you this."

I handed her the plastic bags, she opened and her lips started trembling.

Me😞sighs) "What is it? Ntokozo is not going to give you any money because he's broke, take this I'm sure your kids are hungry and they need to be clad."

Nomonde😞crying) "I'm sorry for cheating on you, you're a good man and every woman will



be lucky to have you. Please don't allow what I did to you darken your heart."

Me: "I bought cloth nappies just in case the disposable nappies run out. Go and register for social grant. The rest of the things are outside I need to leave, Sharp."

I walked out and went to my car reversing out of their yard. Seeing her like that made me feel like shit for swapping her babies but it life shit happens.

At my house

I found Neli dusting the furniture and held her waist kissing her neck.

Neliswa: "Hey."

Me: “You good?”

Neliswa: “Yeah, I thought we’re leaving later, what are you doing here at this time?”

Me 😞 (sighs) “Can we go tomorrow, today I just want to sleep.”

I removed my arms around her and she turned around looking at me..

Neliswa: “Are you okay? You look distraught.”

Me: “Yeah I’m fine, I just want to sleep.”

Neliswa 😞 (concerned) “Babe.”

Me 😞 (pecked her forehead) “Don’t stress yourself, I’ll be fine.”

I blinked my eyes and made my way to the bedroom and turned back looking at her...

Me: "Are you happy? With me, are you happy?"

Neliswa: "Where is this coming from? Ofcourse I'm happy."

I nodded and proceeded with my way.

I removed my boots and the overalls and laid ontop of the bed covers.

I acted out of anger and hurt innocent people. Those kids are struggling, maybe with their parents they were not going to lack anything, when did I become this vile?

My evil deeds surprise the devil himself and everyone is treating me like a psychotic demon. God I never wanted to be this kind of person. If the unborn baby is mine then I need to change, living like this is not fun.

At Simo's café

Spha: "Pile told me you told him off yesterday."

Simo: "Yeah and I think we should part ways since we want different things."

Spha: "What is that supposed to mean?"

Simo: "Guys I thought you had my back kanti cha you're going to stab me in the back. Why do you hate Sami?"

Spha 😞(bored) "Sami again?"

Simo: "Yes Sami again, You stole her money then impregnated her. Who does that?"

Spha: "I didn't impregnate your girl, Pile did."

Simo: "But in stealing her money, you were in it together."

Spha: "We didn't steal her money!"

Simo: “Where did you get the money to build those rental houses?”

Spha: “That plot belonged..

Simo 😡angrily) “I know who the plot belonged to don’t patronize me.”

Spha: “Why do you care? She was going to spend it on useless things anyway. You’re just blind to this girl’s stupidity.”

Simo: “But I can see your wickedness. I don’t care what plans you had with that money but I want you to give it back.”

Spha 😏chuckles) “Uyagingqa wena ngek ukbon lokho.”

Simo: “Really now? We’ll see about that.”

Spha: “Simo wee you want to fight your friends for a teenager?”

Simo: “Yes, and prepare for a serious fight cause I’m coming for you.”

Spha: “Bring it on! I’m not scared of you Simo, you think you’re the it thing now that you own this café well keep dreaming.”

Simo: “Ngzo enjoy ukunpitshiza nina.”

Spha 😏(raising his eyebrow) “Give it your best shot!”

He stood up and and walked out, Simo clicked his tounge and banged the table. He knew Sami had a shitty attitude but they had no right and he was going to make sure they pay back every cent. Pile thought he was smart and used his real name when scamming her. He was going to deal with them.

At Zwelamy Construction

Thorello knocked and invited himself in his boss's office. He found her busy on her laptop, she lifted her eyes to him and smiled.

Nonkazimulo: "Oh you're here, sit I'll attend you just...now."

He nodded and went to sit on the couch instead of the chair.

She typed for few more minutes then closed her laptop turning to him.

Nonkazimulo: "You said you want us to talk."

Thorello: "Yes, my wife is willing to compromise and settle for a small wedding instead."

Nonkazimulo: "Okay good for you."

Thorello: "And she's uncomfortable with your presence in my life and I think we're too comfortable around each other."

Nonkazimulo: “So?”

Thorello: “I think we need to keep things strictly professional, I’m a married man and I love my family.”

Nonkazimulo: “I’m in a relationship, I’m happy and I love my boyfriend.”

Thorello(☹️confused) “So?”

Nonkazimulo: “Exactly, what do you expect me to do with that info?”

Thorello: “I think I need to start attending alone.”

She shrugged and raised her eyebrows then stood up walking towards him. She straddled his hips and her skirt went up revealing her smooth thighs, her pussy pressed on his dick.

She unzipped his jacket and glided her hands up his chest until they landed on his neck. His



breathing hitched and she smiled feeling his pulse and leaned in to press her lips against his. He narrowed his eyes and rested his hands on her waist brushing it softly. She breathed on his mouth her minty breath filling up his lungs creating butterflies in his tummy.

Thorello 😞whimpered) “Nkazi.”

She went on to plant a kiss on his jaw trailing kisses all the way to his neck her hands going under his t-shirt feeling his warm body with her hands whilst her lips devoured him treasuring his flesh with her wet tounge.

Her mouth went to his ear and she released her hot breath in his ear “Stop feeling guilty about something that never happened and relax.”

He exhaled relaxing his muscles and moved his hips as she rocked herself on his length stimulating her clit. His dick was fully erected, he grabbed her neck and kissed her mouth with lustful desire.

She grinded her hips sideways as their breathing escalated. She moaned softly narrowing her eyes as her pussy spasmed.

He smiled and pecked her lips as she exhaled satisfied.

She got off him and removed her thong then placed it in her handbag then fixed herself. His zipper was greased with her cum. She saw it and handed face wipes to him.

Thorello: "That was wrong."

Nonkazimulo: “From today onwards we’ll be professional and don’t think for a sec that I’m staying away. I’ve been through a lot of shit and I know how to appreciate someone regardless of their past and I want someone like that. Not a confused weak person like you. But it okay go and get married I’ll wait for you.”

Thorello: “Nkazi I...”

Nonkazimulo: “You love your family not your wife so go and get rid of this confusion.”

She went to wipe a lipstick on his jaw and neck then pressed her lips on his then backed away smiling.

Nonkazimulo: “Communicate with Elton if you need something, I don’t want to make things awkward for you. Ngyakthanda yezwa.”

Thorello: “I...I..”

Nonkazimulo: “I need to work close the door on your way out.”

He swallowed and walked to the door after zipping his jacket.

At Nomonde’s house

Later that evening she added coarse salt and an antiseptic liquid on hot water in the bucket and sat on it steaming her episiotomy.

She bit her lower lip closing her eyes as the steam came into contact with her vagina.

She counted to 3 and stood up closing her thighs tightly and opened them sitting on the bucket again.

She repeated the process until the water started cooling off and went to dispose the water outside then went back to take a bath.

Her mother came in and looked around the house, for the first time her house was clean. She smiled and placed her bag on the couch then went to check on her in the bedroom.

Nomonde's mom: "How are they doing?(her eyes fell on the babies stuff) Where did you get these?"

Nomonde 😞swallowed) "Sbani bought them."

Nomonde's mom: "Ai asazi."

Nomonde: "Ma I know I let you down and I'm sorry, I don't know anything about babies and not having your support hurts. You told me and

I didn't listen, the universe is already punishing me please don't punish me too."

Nomonde's mom: "You don't have to apologize and feel guilty for having these kids.(sighs) I love you Nana but what you did disappointed me. You left a good man because you felt suffocated the next thing you'll be saying men are trash whilst your taste of men is the one trashy. You left a good man who wanted to make an honest woman out of you for a man who wanted to make you a single parent. I don't know who told you that bad boys are the ish things. What did you see in that boy with big ears and funny eyebrows? Your kids are beautiful and I'm not going to punish you for that but next time please stop making stupid decisions. How are the stitches?"

Nomonde: "Painful."

Nomonde's mom: "They'll get better, are you still bleeding?"

Nomonde: "No I'm not."

Nomonde's mom: "I got you chloramex from the dispensary at the hospital. You'll rub it on your perineum and vaginal lips. Rub it softly or you'll hurt yourself."

Nomonde: "Thank you."

Nomonde's mom: "It nothing...I'll go and cook and you can rest. Thanks for cleaning my house my lazy thing."

Nomonde 😊(smiled) "Ma!"

Nomonde's mom: "What? You're lazy nje. We'll chat later."

She nodded and laid on her stomach and her mother covered her with a fleece blanket and went to cook in the kitchen.

At Diepollo's house

Diepollo: "I'm ready for another child."

He gasped in shock.

Thorello: "What?"

Diepollo: "I know you want another child and I'm ready."

Thorello: "Our finances don't allow us to have another child."

Diepollo: "I have money."

Thorello: "But not enough money to have another child."

Diepollo: "We'll make it work."



Thorello: "Stop with the baby talk because I don't want another child."

Diepollo: "I hear you."

Thorello: "Yeah, now can I sleep?"

Diepollo: "Yes and don't forget about the cake tasting tomorrow."

Thorello: "I won't and please remind me in the morning."

Diepollo: "Ok goodnight, I love you."

He sighed and placed her head on his chest kissing her forehead.

Thorello: "I love you too, I love you so much."

She swallowed rubbing her eyes and held him tighter. Those words meant a lot to her, at least he still loved her.

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#32

4 Weeks Later

At Diepollo's house

Diepollo: Rra.

Thorello: Ummh?

Diepollo: Why don't we sell this house and buy building materials?

Thorello(☹️frowns) And sleep under the bridge?

Diepollo: No but we can stay in your mother's house.

Thorello: And share a room with my sister's? Didi do you think before you talk?

Diepollo: I'm trying to provide solutions to this predicament.

Thorello: Predicament? Didi you're starting to act crazy and I don't think I like that.

Diepollo: If I went to the honeymoon I would've been better.

Thorello 😊(chuckles) Didi wee stop keng ka wena?

Diepollo 😊(pressed her lips together and chuckled) I'm sorry I just want to move in already, this house is depressing.

Thorello: We'll finish if we can budget our finances. Come and sit here why are you avoiding me these days?

Diepollo: I'm not, it just that I need to finish up here.

Thorello: And I need to spend some time with my wife before I go back to work. You've been acting strange is everything okay?

Diepollo: Ummh..yah..yah..everything is okay.

Thorello looked at her quizzically and she finished sweeping the stoep and walked back inside.

She washed her hands and went to the fridge and took out ice cream from the deep freezer. Her eyes fell on the calendar and she swallowed as she realized something. Her breathing hitched as her heart beat quickened, "God it can't be not when we're this happy with my husband."

She was startled by Thorello sprinkling water on her face chuckling...

Thorello: Where's your mind at?

Diepollo 😊 (faked a smile) Nowhere love, is everything okay?

Thorello: Yeah I wanted to drink water, please dish up some for me.

Diepollo: Oh! Yeah I'll bring it to you, don't worry.

Thorello: Are you sure you're okay?

Diepollo: Yes I'm stressed about my orders. It nothing deep.

Thorello: Ummh, (smiled) let me not keep you. (Pecked her cheek and whispered) I love you.

Diepollo 😊 (blushed and whispered back) I love you too.

He spanked her ass and walked to the living room singing...

“Even when the sky comes falling

Even when the sun don't shine

I got faith in you and I

Just put your pretty little hand in mine...”

She laughed and joined him singing and dished up the ice cream in a bowl swaying her hips sideways happily.

At Pile's house

He did the 59<sup>th</sup> push up and turned laying on his back with his knees raised up on the yoga mat and did sit ups. Twisting his upper body here

and there panting with his eyes closed as sweat collected on his forehead.

He could see that ass and that perfectly toned caramel skin, that perfect smile which made those eyes narrow. God! This was bad, being inlove with someone you can never have.

He did the sit ups until his stomach tightened and locked preventing him from going further. He stretched his arms and laid down breathing heavily. His muscles constricted and his body felt hot, he reached for his phone and went to the Privacy Guard app and looked at the pictures.

He smiled looking at them, “One night with you alone is all I wish for, maybe then this feelings will go away.”

He shook his head reprimanding himself as his phone rang...

Pile: Ummh

Spha: Are we still going to check up on Simo later?"

Pile: I went to check up on him in the morning and he's not renting that place anymore.

Spha: Where is he staying?

Pile: In the township, I don't know his address yet.

Spha: Ayt give me a ring when you get it.

Pile: Yeah sure. Look I have to go.

Spha: Ai Simphi...

Pile: Eyy futeg don't call me that.

Spha: Hade mfethu but on a serious note, slow down, who are you trying to impress kanti?



One of this days you'll turn to Michael Ariano  
I'm telling you.

Pile 😞 (bored) Are you done? Cause I'm really  
busy (he kept quiet) Thank you.

He hang up and clicked his tounge. Spha didn't  
understand infact nobody did, he has been  
drinking protein supplements and working out  
more than he should because of someone,  
someone he can never get..

..

At Nomonde's house

She was lying on her stomach inbetween her  
kids pressing on her phone chatting with her  
friends.

Her friend shared a funny meme on a Facebook group and she laughed throwing her head back startling the other twin. She pressed her lips together and gently shushed him then turned to the other one, he wasn't breathing again.

She sat up as her heart pounded and shook him gently slapping his cheeks. The baby gasped and cry out loud and she brought him to her chest shushing him heaving a sigh of relief.

The baby went back to sleep and she thoughtfully observed them, something was wrong with her babies and even though they never said anything at the hospital but she could feel that something was wrong with them. But it a public hospital those people don't pay attention to their patients.

Her babies didn't look alike, the other one was more dull and he looked sick. His round face

and small body parts were alarming and he wasn't bubbly like the other twin. He behaved mostly like a 3 days old baby, maybe it was because they were twins and they are likely to behave differently.

At the farm worker's houses

Ntokozi switched off his 2 plate stove and dished up for himself in a metallic plate then sat on the bed eating.

His life was spiralling out of control and he didn't know why. Nothing was working out and that sometimes made him believe that somebody bewitched him. Maybe Sbani did for sleeping with his girlfriend. But that was unlike him and that shit didn't exist. It was a theory created by lazy people who didn't want to take

responsibility for their unfortunate lives and resorted to blaming other people.

He finished eating and went to open the pots, there was a small portion left and he wanted to save it and have it for supper but he was still hungry. He sighed and closed the lid then washed the plate.

He wiped the plate with a dish cloth and placed it in the small cabinet as his phone rang....

Ntokozo: Hello

Sphelele: Ntokozo when are you sending the money, last week you said this week and this week you're ignoring my calls. Do I have to remind you that you have a child? Huh? What is the matter with you?

Ntokozo: I'll see what I can do.

Sphelele 😡(shouting) I don't want you to see, I want you to send the money. Yazi uyi rubbish kabi with your non ending excuses!

Ntokozo 😞(sighs) I'll send the money.

Sphelele: Your mother asked you to come back home this weekend.

Ntokozo: I can't this weekend we're busy at the farm, it the harvesting season and Sbani cannot do all the work alone.

Sphelele: You have workers for a reason.

Ntokozo: But still they need assistance and supervision if they're unsupervised they steal the diesel from the trucks.

Sphelele: Ntokozo just be here this weekend! I don't care about any of those things.

She clicked her tongue and hang up. He sighed and went out after locking the door.

At my house

Later that evening, I sat upright with Neli laying on my lap in front of the fireplace.

Me: Are you sleeping?

Neliswa 😊 (smiled) About to. The way you're massaging my scalp makes me sleepy.

Me: Should I stop?

Neliswa: No please don't.

Me: Ok.

Neliswa: I was thinking that maybe we can turn one of the rooms to a nursery.

Me: Not happening.

Neliswa: But babe....

Me: I'm not changing my mind maGasa. I'll not have my child sleeping alone whilst I have more than enough space in my room.

Neliswa: But babies don't have a problem with that.

Me: White babies and besides those are white tendencies.

Neliswa: Sbani lalela...

Me: No stop colonizing me, ufuna ukung'philisa islungu.

Neliswa(☹sulking) Ok, I hear you.

Me: Pho uyaduba yini? \*\*Are you sulking\*\*

Neliswa: Chabo\*\*No\*\*

Me: Kuhle ke.

My phone vibrated next to her...

Me: Please check that message for me.

She took it and looked at the screen...

Neliswa: It Ntokozo, he's borrowing money from you.

Me: Ummh.

Neliswa: Aren't you going to respond?

Me: No.

Neliswa: Why?

Me: Because I'm already taking care of his b...of his work. I can't waste any more money on him.

Neliswa: Maybe he's desperate.

Me: Akayo desperater le kude ayi la kimi.

She rolled her eyes.



Me: Sufuna ukukhala na maGasa? \*\*Do you want to cry\*\*

Neliswa: No.

Me: Yeka lomsangano owenzayo ke. \*\*Stop this nonsense you're doing\*\*

Neliswa: Ngyakuzwa Khambule. \*\*I hear you\*\*

I smiled and leaned over French kissing her.

Me: Call me like that again.

She chuckled and repeated it again, this time she even said my clan names. Man this is the best feeling ever!

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#33

At Simo's house

He opened the door for his girlfriend and found Pile and Spha at the door.

Spha looked at her with a raised eyebrow whilst Pile frowned...

Simo: Can I help you?

Spha: Can we talk?

Simo: Sure(to the girl) I'll see you, don't call me I'll call you.

She nodded and walked away...

Simo: Aybo kanjalo nje? Ungabanaki laba, woza la. Sondela.\*\*Just like that? Don't mind them, Come here. Come closer\*\*

He held her waist and french kissed her then pulled out brushing her lower lip with his thumb.

Simo: I'll see you around.

She looked at Pile who wore the same look of annoyance and dropped her eyes walking away. Simo raised his eyebrow biting his lower lip looking at her catwalking to the gate and turned his friends.

Simo: Uhh?

Spha: S'ngangena?

Simo: No.

Spha: Look we're sorry man for destroying your relationship. We didn't have a right to meddle in your business like that.

He sighed and turned back walking inside the house.

They looked at each other and followed him. He settled on a couch and they sat down too.

Simo: It no biggie you did what you thought was beneficial for everyone. Simphiwe?

Pile: I'll take care of the baby if that's what you want.

Simo: What I want? You didn't impregnate me.

Pile: Fine I'll call her and talk to her.

Simo: About her money?

Spha: We don't have the money anymore and Simo you can't expect us to pay it back.

Simo(☹sighs) You're right but what you did was wrong and I don't think I'll ever trust you again.

Pile: I understand but you also have to understand that sometimes we need to do what we must in order to succeed.

Unfortunately Sami was caught in the crossfire but she'll learn that life ain't shit and she should stop putting herself on the high pedestal, life doesn't revolve around her.

Simo(☹frowns) Why do you hate her?

Pile: I don't, really I don't.

Simo: Ummh I see.

Spha quickly mediated as both of them shared threatening glares. This was getting out of hand as Pile got worked up because of Simo. He

didn't understand why Simo was so hung up on this girl and that frustrated him this was more harder than he thought.

At the mall

Diepollo and Thorello walked out of a grocery shop pushing a trolley as Diepollo searched through her handbag.

Diepollo: Babe I'll catch up with you I need to get something at pep.

Thorello: Didn't we get everything? Didi tlhe mma Kea is tired and I'm also tired from going shop to shop.

Diepollo: I'll be quick, Please.

Thorello(☹️sighs) You'll find us at the taxi rank.

She smiled and pecked his lips walking away. He pushed the trolley to the taxi rank and on his way he was startled by a familiar laughter. He turned to the direction of it and saw Nonkazimulo chatting with her boyfriend. He was holding her hand walking towards his direction.

They were walking with their son who was holding onto Nonkazi. He swallowed and proceeded with his way as his heartbeat accelerated.

He thought she was joking by saying he had a boyfriend, he thought they had a chance. Maybe this was a blessing in disguise, now he can focus on his family. Nkazi was never worth it in the first place.

Meanwhile Diepollo rushed to the pharmacy and bought 2 clear blue pregnancy tests then went to the toilets.

She peed on them and sat ontop of the toilet seat joining her hands together silently praying.

Minutes passed and she rubbed her hands together and looked at them. Her lips trembled as her heart pounded, it can't be!

Tears fell from her eyes and she wiped them and dropped the pregnancy tests in the rubbish bin.

She stood up and walked out then washed her hands and went out.

The robot turned red and she stopped looking around the crowd and was startled by a pat on her shoulder.



“Sister maybe this can help you one day.” The boy said handing a paper to her, she looked at it and her eyes fell on the name “abortion” and different kinds of diseases this traditional healer claimed to heal, she quickly stuffed the paper on her handbag and looked ahead of her as the robot turned green and she crossed the road walking to the taxi rank.

At my house

Neliswa sat in front of the tv with a book on her lap pressing on her phone.

She refreshed a certain page on Facebook but got the same results. She held her chest as a minor chest pain struck her and a lump formed in her throat.

She went to check on the next page and got the same results, no recent updates. She blinked her eyes and her tears fell, this was torture.

Sbani's phone vibrated on top of the coffee table and she rubbed her eyes picking it up....

It was a message from capitec,

“Capitec: Payment -R5900.00 from SAVINGS ACCOUNT; Ref JD Jones; Avail R94.58; 25-Jul. Info 0860102043”

No this can't be, Sbani left his capitec bank card in the morning. She saw it when she was cleaning. She took her cellphone and called him...

Sbani: MaGasa.

Neliswa 😞 (clears throat) Your phone just received a bank notification, R5900 is withdrawn. You left your bank card this morning, am I missing something here?

Sbani: No there has to be a mistake I'll call the bank and ask. Don't sweat it.

Neliswa: Sbani this is serious!

Sbani: I know, I'll call you. Wait! Are you crying again?

Neliswa 😞 (sniffs) No I'm not.

Sbani: Babe.

Neliswa: it Facebook.

Sbani: Presh again?

Neliswa: Babe you're not even interested.

Sbani: I am!

Neliswa 😞 (crying) You're not!

Sbani: Weeh Jesu! You know what babe, I think we have to kidnap her in that way she'll narrate all her stories to you. How is that?

Neliswa: It'll not be the same.

Sbani: Nkos'yami send me the name of her hardcopies I'll buy them for you.

Neliswa: She has no hardcopies!

Sbani: Kodwa MaMngadi ungshiyelani?

He hang up on her and she sobbed louder and went on Facebook again.

She was bored and she has been reading the same books she found in Sbani's cabinet and now boredom was doing the most to her.

She revisited her life events and cried harder, she was staying with a man against her will and no matter how much she tried to normalize the situation it wasn't possible.

Sbani is a sadistic psycho and no matter how much he tries to make him happy it'll never amount to anything unless he sets her free.

She wasn't even sure if what she felt for him was love or fear but whatever it was she was supposed to make the best out of it because whether she likes it or not Sbani has decided her fate and it lied with him.

At the cattle post

I rechecked the location of the semen making sure I'm in the cow's uterus and slowly removed the AI gun, my hand and arm from inside the cow then disposed the gloves, straw and gloves in the plastic.

Me: You can release her and restrain another one for insemination I'll be back. Are all the barns clear?

Workers: Yes.

Me: Okay wait for me then.

I stepped away from them and took out my phone calling Nomonde....

Nomonde: Hello.

Me: My wife told me you send a text to her, from today onwards send a text to this number. I don't use that phone most of the times.

Nomonde: I'm sorry I'll do so next time. Is she suspecting anything?

Me: No even though the withdrawal notification alarmed her but worry not I'll talk to her.

Nomonde: I'm really sorry.

Me: It ok, Is everything okay?

Nomonde: I suspect that there's something wrong with one of the twins. Mom said I must go to the clinic but I don't have money for a taxi fare.

Me: I'll transfer the money right now. Please ask someone to go with you, you'll not cope with the twins alone.

Nomonde: Thank you.

Me: Yeah, look I have to go I'm kind off busy today.

Nomonde: Ofcourse let me not keep you.  
Sharp.

I hang up and quickly did a transfer then returned to the workers after sending a message to Neliswa "It sorted."

At Diepollo's house

Diepollo: How would you feel if we got pregnant.

Thorello: I don't want to imagine it cause it impossible. We're financially struggling so I'm not going to bring a child to this.

Diepollo: But where there's a will there's a way.

Thorello: Yes and where there's financial crisis and a baby there's poverty so don't even think about it. We still need to build our house and grow ourselves financially before we think of expanding the family.

Diepollo 😞(sadly) I hear you.

Thorello: Don't be sad we'll have babies just not now.



She dropped her eyes faking a smile thinking about the baby she's carrying. She can't allow it to put another strain in her marriage, tomorrow she needs to visit that doctor....

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#34

At the clinic

Nomonde pushed the pram as she joined the queue.

She sat down and slid the card into the baby's bag.

Sbani rushed in and looked around and spotted her, he walked towards her holding his car keys and cellphone.

Nomonde 😞 (whispered) What are you doing here?

Sbani: You said you didn't find someone to help with the babies so I came.

Nomonde 😊 (smiled) Thank you.

He pinched her cheek smiling, "It nothing really."

She blushed dropping her eyes as his gaze burned her, the way he looked at her she could easily mistake it to the way he used to look at her back in the days when he was still asking her out. But this was Sbanisezwe Khambule, a

confusing man the real enigma, a beautiful enigma.

Sbani: Yini wakhophozela? Ngebheke kwenzenjani? \*\*Why are you blushing? Look at me what is going on\*\*

Nomonde 😊 (chuckled) I'm not blushing hau.

Sbani: If you say so.

He looked in front of them and saw the seat empty, "Shift."

They shifted until their turn came...

They stood up and walked inside the consultation room. They greeted the nurse and sat down.

Nurse: Are they yours?

Sbani: Is that a rhetorical question?

Nurse: Sorry. So what seem to be the problem with them?

Nomonde: The other twin breathing is unusual when he's sleeping. Sometimes he stop breathing at all, I thought this was nothing until these episodes persisted. His facial features are different from his brother and he looks sick and he behaves like a days old baby.

The nurse scribbled something on the baby's card and dropped her eyes looking at the twins. She turned to the sanitizer and sanitized her hands then lifted the other twin...

Nurse: This is the one right?

Nomonde: Yes, how did you know?

She ignored her question and observed the baby then sighed looking at them.

Nurse: Did they tell you anything at Queen Nandi?

Nomonde: No.

Nurse: Typical, they're too negligent infants always get stolen in that hospital.

Nomonde: Oh!

Nurse: Yes, Your baby has Down Syndrome. His facial features are flat and most body parts are short and small. I think he has sleep apnea too from what you told me about his breathing patterns when sleeping.

Nomonde😞tearfully) Is he going to die?

Sbani squeezed her hand.

Sbani: No he's not, right nurse?

Nurse: No he'll not die but you need to see a doctor and confirm it, it'll also help you by knowing the type of down syndrome the baby has.

Nomonde: Tests? Types? You mean you don't know what the baby is suffering from?

Nurse: I do, but the karyotype will help identify the type of down syndrome; there are three types and they all have different symptoms and also their cases need to be handled differently.

Sbani: How can we treat it?

Nurse: There's no cure for Down syndrome, but there's a wide variety of support and educational programs that can help both people with the condition and their families. In these programs there are special education teachers and therapist who will help your kid as

he grow older learn social, sensory and self-help skills.

Sbani: Which doctor can you recommend?

Nurse: There are lot of them but I can recommend a few to you. Don't be alarmed Down Syndrome is not deadly and the life span of people living with down syndrome has improved dramatically over the recent decades.

Sbani: We hear you doctor.

She nodded and handed the baby to Sbani then scribbled something on a piece of paper.

Nurse☹(handing the paper to him) You can check with them.

Sbani: Thank you, is that all?

Nurse: Yes there's nothing we can do for him.

Sbani: Ok(to Nomonde) Babe are you okay?

Nomonde 😞(swallowed) Yeah I'm fine.

Sbani: We need to leave.

She nodded and stood up, Sbani placed the baby on the pram and they went out.

He opened the backseat and took the babies from the pram and strapped them on their car seats.

Nomonde: You got them car seats?

Sbani: Yeah on my way here.

He closed the door and opened the front door for her then went to the driver's side.



Sbani 😞 sighs) Everything will be fine. I promise, I'll make sure of that.

Nomonde: Down Syndrome Sbani? My child will not have a normal life like other kids, people are going to treat him differently and you're telling me everything will be okay? How are you going to do that?(she covered her face with her hands crying) Maybe the universe is punishing me for what I did to you. Maybe I deserve it for being ungrateful. None of my family members has ever had down syndrome before and I'm still young why would I have a baby suffering from down syndrome? It just doesn't make sense.

He held her hands looking at her and sighed regrettably.

Sbani: I'm sorry you're going through all of these, I'll make it better I promise.

He kissed her hand and squeezed them a little then started the ignition driving out.

At Diepollo's house

Diepollo placed the plates in the cabinet and went to join Thorello in the living room.

Thorello: Are you okay Mma Mosweu?

Diepollo 😊 (faked a smile) Yah I'm fine, ka 12 I need to go and deliver two bags to a customer.

Thorello: Okay no problem because my brother is coming to visit me.

Diepollo: Should I prepare something for him?

Thorello: No re shapo.

Diepollo: Ok, Love you know I think Kea o lonely.

Thorello: She'll be strong.

Diepollo: What if I'm already pregnant?

Thorello: It impossible because I insisted on using a condom but you blackmailed me and claimed to be on injection so you're not. I know the woman I married she's considerate, you wouldn't add another mouth for us.

Diepollo: I didn't say I'm pregnant, I said if.

Thorello: We'll...

They were disturbed by the sound of an engine running outside..

Thorello: I think that's my brother.

Diepollo: I'll give you space. Let me go and get ready.

Thorello: Ok.

She stood up and walked to their bedroom as Thorello walked to the door....

Thorello 😊 (smiling) Big brother.

Thorello's brother 😊 (chuckled) Newly wed, Wareng monna Home affairs agreed you're a married man officially off the market.

Thorello 😊 (laughing) Wa simola akere? Come in.

Thorello's brother: No..no..no I'm not staying, I need to speak to you about something.

Thorello: Sounds serious.

Thorello's brother: It is.

He nodded and went to stand against the wall sliding his hands in his pockets.

Thorello: What is going on?

Thorello's brother: What did you do about the title deed?

Thorello: Shit! I forgot.

Thorello's brother: Really? Really Tee you just had to gamble with our family house like that?

Thorello: I forgot I'm sorry but it no biggie the house is not under threat.

Thorello's brother: Who are you trying to convince cause we both know this sham of a marriage will end in tears. What is going to happen to our mother's kids? Are they going to sleep under the bridge just because you couldn't use your mind for once in your

lifetime? Tee why do you have to be irresponsible all the damn time!

Thorello: That will never happen.

Thorello's brother: It'll happen because you're stupid. Fix this shit Thorello or else we'll have a serious problem.

Thorello: I'll fix it.

Thorello's brother: Yeah do that!

He clenched his jaws and cussed as his fist collided with the wall then looked at Thorello clucking and went to his car.

Thorello brushed his face frustrated, he don't know what happened because he genuinely forgot about changing the title deed. The married siblings aren't allowed to have ownership of the house and he broke the vow they made with his siblings and the thought of

Diepollo leaving him and taking half of everything gave him heart palpitations.

Diepollo: Rrangwe Kea is everything okay?

Thorello: Yeah everything is okay don't stress.

She nodded and hang the straps of her bag on her shoulder walking to the gate.

At Khambule Household

Sami tried Simo's phone and the call went straight to voicemail then the sms popped up.

"Don't call me send a message if you need something."

She swallowed disappointed and pressed the power button switching it off.

Thandile: Trouble in paradise?

Sami: Just give me a breather!

Thandile: Yini? Ignoring your calls already?

Sweetie etswa daah the dude is not into you anymore. The final step is for him to block your number.

Sami: Yabona wena uyasdala ishlama. \*\*You're annoying\*\*

Thandile: Atleast no-one is ignoring my calls.

She rolled her eyes and laid on her back resting her hand on her bump.

Thandile closed her eyes clenching her jaws as she felt discomfort in her lower abdomen.



Sami: Queen B uryt dali?

Thandile 😞(exhaled) Yeah ngiryt..mmh.

Sami 😞(alarmed) Mtase is everything okay?

Thandile: It minor discomfort, nothing deep.

Sami remembered what they taught them in their pregnancy classes and stood up walking to their wardrobe.

Thandile: What are you doing?

Sami: Getting your bag ready. How much do you have?

Thandile: R350 I thought I'm due in two weeks.

Sami: Well you're not, get up I'll go and check the neighbors if they're available.

Thandile: Their van broke down yesterday.

Sami 😞 (biting his lower lip thoughtfully) I'll try and figure out something stay put and calm down.

She walked out leaving Thandile sweating as the contractions worsened.

At the abortion clinic.

Diepollo counted the money and handed it to the doctor.

Diepollo: Is that okay?

Doctor 😞 (in a Nigerian accent) Yes (handing her the pills) You'll drink this before you go to sleep and insert the blue one on your vagina.

Diepollo: Then the baby will be aborted?

Doctor: Yes drink the one in front of you first then everything will be fine.

Diepollo: I hope this works.

Doctor: It'll, I abort a 8 months old baby this is nothing. Go there are people outside.

Diepollo: Thank you doctor.

She drank the pill and stood up walking out.

A pang of guilt striked her but he told herself that she's doing this for her marriage.

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#35

At Nomonde's house

She laid awake in darkness as the emerging sun in the horizon penetrated the sunrays on the closed curtain. The thought of having a baby with down syndrome paralyzed her with fear. Even though the nurse assured her that it nothing deep but she couldn't help it but think of the worst.

Her cellphone vibrated under her pillow and she sniffed and reached for it answering...

Nomonde: Hello.

Ntokozo: I've been calling you since last night, is everything okay?

Nomonde: Nothing is okay Ntokozo, yazi ayikho futhi into ezolunga. You should be supporting

your child but no ubhizi ngama excuses. My child has down syndrome and ontop of that I have to deal with a dead beat baby daddy. Ntokozo you were right, we'll never work out. This relationship is done.

Ntokozo: Don't say that babe, I didn't mean any of those things it was anger talking.

Nomonde: I don't care we were not going to work out anyway.

Ntokozo(😡angrily) Yini kanti inkinga yenu? Why is everyone leaving me? Am I that bad? Is it because I'm broke?

Nomonde: Yaybona nje ukuthi unjani? You can't even do a simple thing, saving and budgeting. You're a farmer, a broke farmer. Uyenzani imali kanti?

Ntokozo: It'll get better, when the money comes in I pay off the loans and buy food for myself.

Nomonde: You eat and even burp knowing that your kids are hungry. You're such a joke!

Ntokozo: Nomonde listen..

Nomonde: No you listen! I'm tired of this relationship I've had enough. Please leave me alone so that I can take care of my babies in peace.

Ntokozo: You said your baby has down syndrome?

Nomonde: Yes.

Ntokozo: That means those are Sbani's kids, I never had down syndrome and he looks like he has it since he's a psycho.

Nomonde: Nxxx futeg!

She hang up and rose to her feet breathing heavily. A knock sounded on the door and she went to attend it and saw her mother standing

on the door. She sighed and opened the security door then shifted for her then closed the door behind her.

She dropped her bags and went to hug her daughter as she cried on her shoulder.

Nomonde's mom: I'm sorry my baby, I got your messages. Everything will be okay uyezwa Nana?

She nodded as the words choked her and her mother tearfully held her daughter tightly. She saw babies with down syndrome everyday at work and even though the parents seemed to make the best out of the situation, that didn't make the situation any better.

Nomonde pulled out and wiped her tears walking to the couch and her mother went to the kitchen and prepared sugar water for her.

Nomonde's mom: Did you eat last night?

She shook her head no.

Nomonde's mom: You have to eat since you're breastfeeding and(sighs) be strong for the baby. He's not dying Nana and he's not different and yes people are going to treat him differently but he's not and you shouldn't treat him differently either.

She nodded and her mother walked to her bedroom to pick up the ringing cellphone...

Nomonde's mom: Wipe your tears Sbani is calling.



Nomonde: Oh!(she wiped her tears and cleared her throat) Hello.

Sbani: Hey! Did I wake you up?

Nomonde: No my mother did.

Sbani: Okay, what time should I pick you up?

Nomonde: 9 is fine.

Sbani: Ok. Stop crying.

Nomonde😞sniffs) I will.

Sbani: I'm serious, stop crying.

Nomonde😞smiled) I've stopped.

Sbani: Good girl, smile. I'll see you later.

Nomonde: Ok we'll wait.

Sbani: Yeah don't forget the...Yes sir I'll look into it. No they're perfectly fine. I'll come in later today. Thank you bye.

He hang up and Nomonde looked at the screen frowning, what was that all about?

At my house

I hang up and smiled looking at Neliswa...

Neliswa: You look guilty.

Me: Of?

Neliswa: I don't know you tell me.

Me: I'm not.

Neliswa: You better.

Me: What?

Neliswa: You don't seriously think after damaging my body and keeping me here against my will I'll let you go just like that?

Dude the only way out of this is a coffin you said it yourself.

Me: I'm not walking away.

Neliswa: Yes you not, it impossible.

Me: It still early for your nonsense. And today we can't go to town. I need to meet up with a potential client.

Neliswa: Really now?

Me: Yes why are you being like this?

Neliswa: Tell the potential client that your pregnant girlfriend said she must enjoy you to the fullest cause the only way out is the coffin.

She pecked my lips and walked out holding a laundry basket supporting it with her waist. I brushed my face in frustration, this is messed up!

At Diepollo's house

She rose to her feet and walked to the toilet outside as the pain in her lower abdomen shot through her body causing her to clench her jaws in pain.

She removed the pad and dropped it on the toilet then sat on the seat as she pushed the blood clots from her vagina. She was bleeding and she had cramps, painful cramps which worried her since the abortion was supposed to be safe and pain free.

She blinked her eyes panting as her vision blurred. She took out the clean pad from her pocket and peeled the wrapper placing it on her panties then stood up pulling her panties but her joints felt weak and her knees wobbled.

She let go of her panties and held her abdomen as the cramps worsened...

Diepollo 😞 softly) Tho...thore..kopa o...

She dropped on her knees and fell down as her eyelids involuntarily closed.

Meanwhile inside the house Thorello woke up and got off the bed and went to take a piss in the backyard then went back inside.

He looked around the house and frowned not seeing Diepollo.

Thorello: Didi! Didi where are you?

He went to wake up Kea and started preparing her for school.

Kea: Where is mama?

Thorello: She's sleeping, go and take your bag you're late.

She pushed her bowl and stepped down running to her room.

Thorello: No running!

She came back holding her backpack and Thorello walked her to crèche.

At Simo's house

Simo was sitting on his bed checking his finances and found himself thinking of calling Sami. He shook his head and reached for his diary ontop of the pedestal and started jotting down his feelings. Everything he wanted to say to Sami and how he felt about her. When he was finished he paged through the full 4 pages and sighed closing the diary and rose to his feet walking to the bathroom.

He undressed and got in the shower. He applied the body wash on his body then opened the shower tap allowing the water to drop on his body easing the tension he felt.

When Spha suggested therapy, it seemed pointless and stupid until he started attending.

The therapist told him the bitter truth he never wanted to hear, HE NEVER LOVED SAMI!

He closed the shower tap and stepped out of the shower pulling the towel hanged on the door and dried himself.

He went to lotion his body then created waves on his hair using a brush and wave gel. His phone rang disturbing him and he went to look at the screen, Sami again. He was tempted to block her but he thought of the baby and decided against it. He silenced the call and continued preparing for his appointment with the therapist...

At the therapist



He laid on the couch with his feet on the armrest squeezing a stress ball in his hand.

Therapist: How are you feeling today?

Simo: Good X3

Therapist😊(smiling) You know the answer I'm looking for.

Simo😞(huffed) Fine I'm not feeling guilty anymore.

Therapist: Why?

Simo: I realized that what happened to her was not my fault and I can't protect her forever.

Therapist: Do you still feel like you love her?

Simo: No but sometimes I do cause waking up today I wanted to call her but decided against it, doc I don't know if I love her or it all in my head.

Therapist: Let talk about your mother.

Simo 😞 (swallowed) There's nothing to talk about, my mother died and being with Sami has got nothing to do with my mother. They're different.

She scribbled something down and folded her arms looking at him.

Therapist: How are they different?

Simo: My mother was strong she was not abusive, despite everything and how her siblings treated her she still loved and cared for them. She licked her own wounds and she wasn't bleeding on people who never wronged her. She was happy, she died abused but she was happy because she had us.

Therapist: And that is nothing like Sami?

Simo: No! Sami is an angry person, she's abusive and ungrateful.

Therapist: If you were to turn back the hands of time what were you going to do?

Simo: I would protect my mother, I would make her feel appreciated and go out of my way to help her.

Therapist: Like Sami?

Simo 😞softly) No.

He bit his lower lip thoughtfully, she was telling the truth but her questions felt like an ambush. It made him feel like shit cause they made him realize he didn't love Sami but he felt sorry for her. Dating back he remembered that he started being over protective and loved her more when he found out about her painful past.

How can he let Sami go without hurting her feelings?

At Diepollo's house

Thorello called his wife and her cellphone vibrated under the bed, he bent down picking it up and tossed it on the bed sighing. Where is she?

He went out to fill the bucket on the tap and huffed looking at the opened toilet door. Kea didn't close the door again!

He closed the tap and walked to the toilet, he pulled the handle looking down and saw the shadow of a person then pushed the door opened.

He saw his wife laying in her pool of blood, he crouched next to her and checked her pulse. It was faint, he pulled down her panties and picked her up and went inside the house with her.

He called his brother...

Thorello: Bro where are you?

His brother: On my way to work. Whatsup?

Thorello: Didi fainted please help me take her to the hospital, the ambulance will take forever to come.

His brother: Ok I'm coming.

He tossed the phone on the couch and paced around the living room as his heart pounded. He can't lose his wife!

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#36

At the hospital

Thorello sat on the hospital benches anxiously shaking as the doctors delayed.

His heart was beating faster than normal, something wasn't right and he felt it. The look on the doctor's eyes when they pushed the stretcher away gave him heart palpitations.

Thorello: Bro something is wrong, why aren't they saying anything?

Thorello's brother: Stop that man Didi will be fine, she was just bleeding nothing deep.

Thorello: Bro her body temperature was disappointing, did I even feel the pulse or it was all in my head?

Thorello's brother: You did, stop that monna.

Thorello 😞(tearfully) I'm scared bro ka tshaba, What if?(swallowed) God not my wife.

His brother sighed and squeezed his shoulder then the doctor appeared from the hallway. Her stethoscope hanging around her shoulders and her hands buried in her pockets, her expression was unreadable. Thorello rose to his

feet walking towards her his knees feeling more weaker with each step he took.

Thorello: Doctor how is my wife?

Doctor: I'm sorry Mr Mosweu there was nothing we could've done, when she arrived here, she was no more.

Thorello: No..not my Didi. Go and help her...she's...she..

The doctor blinked her eyes looking down.

Thorello(☹️to his brother) I was with her last night, she was fine we even made...God no!

He bit his trembling lips as a tear ran down his cheek.

Doctor: I'll give you some space.



The doctor left them and Thorello walked out followed by his brother.

He kept rubbing his eyes and swallowing as a huge lump formed in his throat.

When they reached outside he placed his hand on his chest and crouched covering his face with his hand crying.

His brother crouched next to him and held him tight as he continued crying.

At the doctor

I drove out of the parking lot my other hand rested on Nomonde's tighs.

Nomonde: Those beads are beautiful.

I looked at them and went to park on the open space.

Nomonde: Why are you stopping?

Me: You said you want to those beads nje.

Nomonde: You'll buy them?

Me: Cha I'll take them, Nomonde you can be stupid sometimes. Are you coming with?

Nomonde: Yeah sure.

We stepped out of the car and walked towards the table of the beads lady.

Me 😊(smiled) Sawbona nkosazana.

Beads lady 😊(smiled) Yebo bhuti unjani?

Me: Ngyaphila, Monde?

She faked a smile and pointed at the necklace.

Nomonde: How much?

Beads lady: R180

Nomonde: Yooh that's daylight robbery so...

Me: We'll take it.

I reached for my wallet and gave her R200.

Me: You can keep the change. Do you make this yourself?

Nomonde: Sbani let's go.

Me: Do you make this yourself?

Beads lady: Yes.

Me: Wow they're beautiful. I would also like you to make mine someday. Can I have your number?

Beads lady: I don't think so.

Me: You're turning down a potential regular customer? Your customer service skills sucks.

Beads lady(☹️shyly) You're blocking the view please shift.

Me: Ngnike inamba nkosazana angik'sheli futhi ukube ngyak'shela ubungeke unqabe.\*\*Give me the number I'm not asking you out and if I did you wouldn't disagree\*\*

Nomonde cleared her throat, I took out my phone and gave it to the beads lady and she punched her numbers.

I dialed her number and it went straight to voicemail.

I stood in front of her table resting my hands on it and she sighed and took my phone punching the correct number.

I smiled and took the necklace in a black plastic.

Me: Thank you. Enjoy the rest of your day.

I walked to the car following Nomonde.

I fastened my seatbelt and started the ignition and she clicked her tongue.

Me: Are you clicking your tongue at me?

Nomonde 😡 (angrily) Yes! How dare you? Flirting in front of me?

Me 😏 (raised my eyebrow) I wasn't flirting and if I was how is that any of your problem? We're

not dating, you cheated on me. If helping you is giving you mixed signals tell me I'll stop.

Nomonde: I thought..

Me😡(shouting) U thoughtani? And don't shout at me again I'm not your friend or boyfriend. Ungangjwayeli nje kabi nxx.

At Nomonde's house

I pulled over in front of their gate and looked outside.

Nomonde: I'm sorry.

Me: Take your kids and get out of my car.

Nomonde: I..

Me: One more word I'll bang your head on the dashboard.

She sighed and stepped out then went to take the kids from the backseat and their bag.

I looked at the side mirror and reversed then joined the sandy road leading to my house passing the vacant electric fenced fields.

At the hospital

Thorello and his brother walked towards the doctor's office and sat down in front of her.

Thorello: Can I see her before you move her to the morgue?

Doctor: Are you sure?

Thorello: Yes. Do you know the cause of death?

Doctor: Not yet, we'll wait for the postmortem results.

He nodded and the doctor stood up and they followed her down the corridor.

They reached her ward and Thorello held onto the door handle.

Thorello: I can't do this.

Thorello's brother: Yes you can, you have to. I'll be here with you.

He nodded and walked inside. They lowered the sheet exposing her face and Thorello's eyes fell on her face.

He placed his hand on her cheek caressing it....

Thorello: Please wake up, Didi we've just got married. You can't make me a widow this early,



think of Keabetswe.(rubbing his eyes) we'll have another children if you want and move into our new house. Please wake up.

The doctor sadly looked at him as he went on and on begging his wife to wake up.

Thorello☹️to his brother) I failed her bro, if I saw her early she would've made it. I...

Thorello's brother: Don't say that, it not your fault.

Thorello shook his head as tears streamed down his face and walked out.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#37

At Diepollo's house

Thorello walked inside the house holding a sleeping Kea and went to put her in her room then made his way to his.

His brother followed him and leaned against the door frame.

Thorello's brother: I talked to my wife and she said I should bring Kea with.

Thorello: No my daughter is not going anywhere.

Thorello's brother: You're not in a good space to look after her.

Thorello: She's mine and I(sighs) I can't allow her to leave my sight. The last time I did that my wife... Please don't take her.

Thorello's brother: Ok I'll leave her but if you need anything call me.

Thorello: Ummh.

Thorello's brother: Go shapo akere?

Thorello: Ake ngwana kopa o tsamaye.\*\*I'm not a child please leave\*\*

He sighed and walked out passing Diepollo's mother on the door.

She knocked and Thorello went to attend her.

Diepollo's mom 😞 (angrily) You finally killed my child, I knew she was not happy with you but I gave you the benefit of the doubt and you chose to kill her.

Thorello: Mma I didn't kill her.

Diepollo's mom 😞 (screamed) Mma! Ake mme wa gago you killer. After everything my daughter has done for you, you killed her. The neighbors saw you holding her bloody self.

Thorello 😞 (tearfully) I didn't kill my wife I found her bleeding in the toilet.

Diepollo's mom: Didimala! Umaaka I will make sure you don't come near her daughter. You aren't even welcomed in her funeral, wa e tseba pain of burying your own child, a child

that died in the hands of a man. Kopa  
Keabetswe ke tswe ke tsamaye.

Thorello: Please don't take her I'll respect your  
wishes and not step my feet on her funeral but  
please let me have Kea.

Diepollo's mom: Kea? Ngwana wa mang? Heh!  
O nagana gore o mang? \*\*Whose child? Who  
do you think you're\*\*

Thorello: I loved my wife and I'm also hurt that  
she's gone but my daughter is safer with me.

Diepollo's mom: Akena sepe gore o mratile  
kapa nyaa. Ke batla Kea now! \*\*I don't care if  
you loved her or not. I want Kea now\*\*

Thorello: But..

Diepollo's mom: Hey! I know you were not  
taught manners akere mme wa gago died?  
Yanong o nagana gore I'll stand here and  
debate with you? Just give me the child man.

He swallowed the lump in his throat and walked to Kea's bedroom rubbing his eyes and started packing her clothes in her bag then lifted her up walking out with her.

Diepollo's mom: Wake her up akere you know she's heavy.

Thorello: Aowa the mma ngwana o robetse I'll bring her later.

Diepollo's mom: No my husband will not like that.

He cringed at the mentioning of that creepy old man.

He gently shook her daughter and she woke up and he put her down then crouched next to her.

Thorello: You'll stay with you granny baby for a couple of days, I'll come and get you. I love you okay?

Diepollo's mom: He's lying, he killed your mother Kea and you're not coming back.

Kea looked at her father.

Kea: Just like the monster in a story? Does that mean I'll not see mama again?

Diepollo's mom: Yes he killed her.

Kea: Papa I don't like you. You're a monster that took mama away from me just like the monster in a story. It took the mother away from her kids, you're evil.

He closed his eyes and bit his lower lip.

Thorello: Baby that's not true mama was sick.

Kea 😞(tearfully)No!

She swallowed and rubbed her eyes with her little hands as tears streamed down her cheeks then shook her head running out.

Just like her father screaming and making noise was not her thing.

He stood up and tearfully looked at her mother in law.

Thorello: Why did you lie to her about Didi? Do you want her to hate me? You know I didn't kill her.

Diepollo's mom: Don't make me lie. I know nothing. Give me the bag.

He handed the bag to her and she clicked her tongue walking out.

The look on his daughter's face and her last words rang in his ears "Papa I don't like you.



You're a monster that took mama away from me just like the monster in a story. It took the mother away from her kids, you're evil."

He sat down and buried his face in his hands crying. Why did she leave her?

At Mmagwe Diepollo's house

Mmagwe Didi walked into the house with the crying Kea and sat down.

Diepollo's mom: I talked to him but I don't think he'll let his daughter go that easily that man loves his child and taking her away is wrong.

Diepollo's dad: Are you married to him? Why should his feelings matter to you? We need

that insurance money and this child is a ticket to that.

Diepollo's mom: I don't know rragwe Didi, Didi will not like this and Keitu will not allow us.

Diepollo's dad: Keitu ke ngwana waka and I'll not take orders from a child. We need that money. You've been a dead beat mother to these kids from the onset don't tell me you've suddenly grew a conscience.

Diepollo's mom: No I'm just not feeling good about this, in this house we have no food what will she eat?

Diepollo's dad: She's not hungry did you see how fat she is? That kid needs to lose weight or else she'll die of obesity.

She nodded and looked at Kea sitting on the stoop crying.

Rragwe Didi looked at her fat thighs and smiled licking his cracked lips. He never got a chance with her mother and the thought of having the child made his blood rush. God he can't wait!

At my house

Later that evening I walked into our bedroom and found Neli going through my phone.

Me: Musuqala ukuphapha ngzokphoxa.

Neliswa: I was looking at the time.

Me: I know I was just saying nje.

Neliswa: Believe what you want then.

She pressed the power button and placed it on the pillow and walked up to me.

Neliswa: I know you're cheating on me and believe me it'll end in tears.

She walked to the bathroom, I waited until she was a few inches away from the door frame and grabbed her hair then banged her face against the door frame. She screamed as her face collided with the door frame.

I pulled her to me and forcefully turned her face to mine...

Me: Just because I'm nice that doesn't make me stupid. You think you're going to control me and make me your puppet? I respect you because you're pregnant dare take an advantage of that and I'll cut your stomach open and remove this baby mikwenza ubeneympiko.

I released her and she staggered and fell on her butt placing her hand on her bloody forehead as the room spun.

First it was Nomonde now it her!

At Pile's house

He hooked his arm around her waist as he thrust in her arsehole. The girl screamed in pain as he teared her little hole apart.

He closed his eyes throwing his head back enjoying himself. Anal sex was the best it was a pity because his ridiculously large dick always scared girls away.

He thrust twice and came inside her then pulled out grunting as sweat dripped on his back.

He went to wipe his dick and turned to her uncuffing her then wore his boxers.

Pile: You need to leave.

Girl: At this time?

Pile: Yes, get out.

He stood up taking his phone with and went to sit on the stoop scrolling through the pics in the privacy guard app.

He sighed as his dick twitched looking at that small round butt.

No amount of girls he fuck can make him stop having these forbidden feelings. His muscles did nothing, God! He was now muscular for crying out loud but what he felt was foreign, forbidden foreign feelings!

At Diepollo's house

He laid on his daughter's bed and called the only person who can help him in this predicament.

Thorello: Hello.

Voice: Hi, Thorello right?

Thorello: Yes, can I speak to Unathi?

Voice: (in the background) Ndunakazi your phone...it Thorello hurry!...Hello

Thorello: Yes, am I interrupting something?

Unathi: Ofcourse man! I'm making love to my wife what are you thinking? Where is your wife when you're calling me at this time of the night?

Thorello 😞(softly) She's dead.

Unathi 😞(chuckled) Stop it man, Whatsup?

Thorello 😞(sighs) It my wife she died during the early hours of the morning.

Unathi 😞(shocked) You're serious?

Thorello: Yes, I need your help.

Unathi: Shit! I'm sorry man, what kind of help?

Thorello: Kea's grandparents took her and I want her back. I know this has got nothing to do with you but please. I don't want my daughter to live with those people, they don't care about her ebile her grandfather is abusive he once burnt Didi inside the house and I don't like how he looks at my daughter. Nathi kea tshaba gore he'll touch my daughter inappropriately and I can't even talk back because that makes me sound disrespectful. Please help me as a lawyer, I want my child back.



Unathi: You told me late now I can't drive at this time of the night but I'll be there tomorrow morning. Don't stress that child is yours and they have no rights over it.

Thorello: Thank you and I'm sorry for calling you late.

Unathi: It nothing, sleep we'll talk in the morning and I'm sorry about your wife.

Thorello: Thanks, go shapo.

Unathi: Sure.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#38

At Mmagwe Diepollo's house

She dropped her bag on the couch and walked to the spare room to wake up Kea.

She shook her and she opened her eyes and flinched seeing her grandmother.

Diepollo's mom: Come and take a bath.

Kea 😞 (shook her head) Nna ke batla mama.

Diepollo's mom 😡 (annoyed) Your mother died stop annoying me and come or I'll beat you.

He peeled the blankets and roughly pulled her out of bed.

She took the bloody sheets and went to dump them in the rubbish pit then went to pour warm water for her in a basin.

Diepollo's mom: Undress and bath.

She removed her night dress and got inside the basin, she winced in pain as the warm water came into contact with her vagina.

Mmagwe Didi walked outside and sat on the plastic chair next to her husband sun basking.

Diepollo's dad: What did they say?

Diepollo's mom: They are transferring her to the funeral parlour morgue today.

Diepollo's dad: What about her insurance policies?

Diepollo's mom: I managed to get the interim certificate of the fact of death from the coroner now we can be able to claim the money.

Diepollo's dad 😊(smiles) That wonderful, we should act fast before that boy claim the money first.

Diepollo's mom: He can't do that since Didi's identity card is with me. But what if he comes here and get his child? You shouldn't have touched her daughter what if he gets you arrested?

Diepollo's dad: Bath her and burn her clothes and besides that boy has no-one except his brothers and they're also married. He doesn't have parents who can fight for him we're safe you're stressing over nothing.

Diepollo's mom: I'm just scared, her walk is quiet disturbing and anyone can witness what happened to her. I told you to go easy on her but you didn't listen.

Diepollo's dad: You won't understand akere your vagina is loose ebile you have no elasticity. You can't hold yourself when you get a vagina that can grip.

Kea pulled the basin out and spilled the water in front of the stoop then walked to her grandparents with her legs spread apart. She flinched with every step she took as her panties rubbed against her tears.

Diepollo's dad(☹️licking his lips) Come here keke.

Kea: Koko can I please have some food, I'm hungry and yesterday you didn't dish up for me.

Diepollo's mom 😞 (chuckled bitterly) Heh! You're telling me straight up that you want food? Just because you're sleeping with my husband you think you're the woman of the house? You're not getting any food.

Kea 😞 (crying) Ke batla papa I'm hungry and you hurt me. Papa said I must report someone who touch me on my privates and you (pointing at her grandfather) put your stick inside my privates ebile I'm hurt and koko you didn't help me when I cried for you.

Diepollo's mom 😞 (shouting) Didimala! Your father killed your mother and your mother is dead if you want food go and wake her up from the morgue.

She angrily stood up and dragged her inside the house.

Diepollo's mom: You spilled water in front of the house, look you didn't clean the floor and you have the audacity to demand food?

She looked around and her eyes fell on the electrical cable next to the tv, she took it and wrapped it around her hand and started whipping her.

Diepollo's mom: O nagana gore o mosadi akere? Let beat each other, you're sleeping with my husband and you think you have a right to demand food from me? Why don't you cook akere o sister wife? Huh?

Kea 😞crying) I'm sorry please stop, I'm sorry.

Diepollo's mom: Shut up! Shut up! Clean this house!

She dropped the cable on the floor panting and Kea covered her mouth with her hand wheezing and coughing as her mucus made bubbles.

Looking at her face infuriated her and she clicked her tongue as the hate and envy engulfed her, Didi always made her life difficult with her fat body that made her husband want her and now her child was doing the same. She wanted to smother her with the cushion but decided against it, being in a competition with her granddaughter was the worst thing but knowing that her husband enjoyed Kea more than he enjoyed her broke her heart.



Diepollo's mom: And don't tell people what happened last night, if you do your father and auntie Keitu will die and every men will put their stick in your privates, Your grandfather is big he'll kill all of them. If someone asks you tell them you fell off the swing. Wa utlwa?

Kea nodded still wheezing as her chest rose and fell.

Diepollo's mom: Good and wipe that Vaseline on your face you look more ugly you ugly thing.

She walked to the spare room and picked up the bloody night dress and went to burn it with the sheets.

She walked to Kea still lying on the floor holding a wet towel.

Diepollo's mom: Open your legs.

She slowly parted them and she pulled down her panties and roughly wiped her poorly washed vagina as she cried painfully.

At Diepollo's house

Unathi pulled over in front of the gate and looked at her sister.

Unathi: Are you coming?

Nonkazimulo: Call him we're late.

Unathi: Relax.

Nonkazimulo: No what if that man is a paedophile?

Unathi: Her grandmother is there she'll not allow him to touch her granddaughter,

grandmothers are the safe place for the kids  
don't worry.

Nonkazimulo 😞(sighs) Maybe I'm overreacting.

Unathi reached for his phone and called  
Thorello asking him to come out.

Minutes later he walked out the gate and went  
to the car.

They shared pleasantries and drove off to  
mmagwe Diepollo's house in silence.

At my house

Neliswa searched the whole house for the keys  
but they were no where to be found. She  
walked to the fence and looked at the electric  
fence thinking of jumping over it.

The noise the fence made from the dew made her cringe. Climbing on it was suicidal and Sbani was going to arrive here as soon as the energizer alarm went off.

She sighed and went back inside the house. Sbani confused her, he just blew up out of the blue. She knew the past few weeks were not going to last but she still felt robbed of her happiness. How can someone be loving, caring and heartless at the same time? Sbanisezwe was a real enigma.

At Mmagwe Diepollo's house

They pulled over in front of the gate and stepped out walking inside.

The old man saw them and rushed inside the house.

Diepollo's dad: Mmagwe Keitu Thorello is here with fancy people ebile they're driving fancy cars. O kae Keke?

Diepollo's mom(😞shocked) cleaning our room. Are they going to arrest us?

Diepollo's dad: No they have no proof but I'm not sure the tears can get us arrested. Go and attend them I'll deal with the child. Tell them she's not here.

She nodded and walked out.

Diepollo's mom: Goodmorning.

Unathi: Morning ma, I'm Unathi Ndunakazi and this is my sister. We're here to ask for Keabetswe.

Diepollo's mom: But Kea just lost her mother and she deserve to be with us as her family. She's still hurt about what her father did to her mother.

Unathi: You can't take her away from her father that alone can land you in jail and you also can't bury her mother since she was married. Please give us the child before we call the police.

Diepollo's mom: She's playing with her friends we'll bring her, Thorello is this the person you've become? Bullying an old woman why are you a coward? And you trying to take advantage of us just because we're not rich? You should be ashamed of yourselves. I'm sure my daughter is disappointed in you for disrespecting her memory (crying) My daughter

died unnaturally and whilst soothing my heart with her daughter you want to take her away from me? It okay I'll bring her akere nna akena chelete ebile I'm old so bully me all you want Thorello with your rich friends I'm yours.

Unathi☹️sighs) Thorello you'll fetch her later?

He sighed and nodded.

Unathi: I'm sorry for your loss ma and for making you feel uncomfortable. We'll take our leave now.

She cried louder placing her hands over her head as her tears streamed down. They walked to their car and drove out.

Meanwhile Diepollo's father peeped through the curtain and looked at the car driving off then turned to Kea. He locked the door and

went to her lifting her up and laid her on the bed. She started crying looking at her grandfather.

Diepollo's dad: If you continue crying I'll kill everyone and leave you alone to suffer. Keep quiet!

He lowered his pants and forced himself on her covering her mouth with his big hand.

When he finished, he pulled up his pants then thought of tying the lose ends and took a pillow smothering her.

She kicked and tried to push the pillow from her face suffocating until she caved in and relaxed her body.



In the living room, Mmagwe Didi heard Kea's screams and rolled her eyes dusting her old furniture humming a song. Her mother caused her so much pain, she must also suffer!

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#39

At Diepollo's house

Unathi pulled over in front of the gate and Thorello stepped out.

Unathi: We'll come and pick you up later.

Thorello: Ok.

Unathi: If there's anything else you need call us.

He nodded and Nathi rolled up the window and honked driving out.

He called his brother, Zach and connected his phone to the bluetooth.

Zach: Nathi.

Unathi: Do you remember that thing we used when Ayo was still alive?

Zach: Yah, sup?

Unathi: I need it, asap.

Zach: Ok you'll get it later today.

Unathi: Sharp, you're still around right?

Zach: Yeah I'm leaving next week. Nathan is still enjoying being with his siblings.

Unathi: Ayt see you.

He hang up and Nonkazimulo looked at him.

Nonkazimulo: What is that thing?

Unathi: Nothing you should worry about.

Nonkazimulo: Ummh.

He slowed down and parked few houses away from mmagwe Diepollo's house.

Nonkazimulo: You're going back?

Unathi: Yes. That woman is lying.

Nonkazimulo: I suspected that but when she cried..

Unathi: Great performance but I'm a lawyer  
mtase so I wasn't moved.

He opened the car compartment and took out his gun placing it behind his waist.

Unathi: Move to the backseat you'll seat with Kea.

She nodded and he stepped out and he walked to mmagwe Diepollo's house.

He knocked on the door and pushed the door open closing it behind him. He chuckled bitterly looking at mmagwe Didi humming to the song dusting her furniture.

Unathi: We meet again.

She jumped dropping the feather duster turning to him.

Diepollo's mom: How did you?

Unathi: Where is Kea?

Diepollo's mom: She's playing with her friends.

He reached for his gun and cocked it.

Unathi: Let try again.

Diepollo's mom: She's...I don't know!

Unathi☹(angrily) Yey! I'm not Thorello I'll not be bullied by you. If she's not here in the next 5 seconds I'm shooting you!

Diepollo's mom: She's sleeping in the bedroom!

Unathi: And you're still here?

She went to the bedroom and Nathi followed her, she knocked and her husband opened.

Looking at his unzipped pants Nathi already knew what went down inside. He swallowed as his heart throbbed.

He pushed him and went inside their bedroom. Kea was unconscious on the bed with a pillow next to her face.

He picked her up and went out with her grandparents following behind him.

Diepollo's dad: Please don't report me, devil was using me I would never do something like that in my right state of mind. Please believe me.

Unathi: It's okay I believe you. People grieve differently and I'm sure you wouldn't do that in your right state of mind. Grandparents are the safe place for children and this is your granddaughter you love her. Whatever your grudge was with her mother you're past that.

So don't worry I'll not report you just(sighs)  
don't do it again.

Diepollo's dad: Thank you son, thank you so  
much may God bless you.

He zipped his pants packing his manhood as he  
fixed his pants in place and Nathi walked out  
placing his gun behind his waist.

Nkazi stepped out the car as she saw him  
approaching.

Nkazi: Is she okay?

Unathi: I don't know, please get inside we need  
to leave.

She stepped inside and Nkazi laid Kea's head on  
her lap and Nathi went to the driver's side.

Nathi☹(fastening his seatbelt) Check her pulse.

Nkazi 😞 tearfully) I'm scared.

Nathi: Nkazi!

Nkazi: No what if? Just drive.

He glanced at the side mirror stepping on the breaks and reversed joining the tar road looking at the GPS.

At the hospital

Nathi parked at the parking lot and went to take Kea rushing with her inside.

The nurses saw him and rushed to him as the doctor quickly hanged the stethoscope around her shoulders rushing to Nathi.

Doctor: What happened? Bring the stretcher!



Nathi: I found her laying on the side of the road.

She pulled the stretcher and Nathi laid her down and the nurses wheeled it down the corridor.

He turned to Nkazi who gave him a dead stare.

Nkazi: What was that?

Nathi: Don't start!

He walked out and Nkazi followed him.

Nkazi: You protected a rapist!

Nathi: Yes and you're also not saying shit about it!

Nkazi: Wow! So you don't care about that kid? She's raped Nathi, her body is whipped and she just lost her mother. Is getting justice for her such a bad thing that you had to protect her rapist?

Nathi: You won't understand.

Nkazi: Then make me!

Nathi: I don't want to.

Nkazi: You're just as bad as them! A fuckin paedophile. I'll tell your wife.

Nathi: I don't care!

He opened the door and stepped inside the car rolling down the window.

Nathi: Are you getting in or you're going to stand there.

Nkazi: I'll catch an uber I'm not safe with you.

Nathi: Suit yourself!

He started the ignition and reversed out the parking lot and went to park outside the hospital.

He held his chest as chest pains pierced through his heart then called his brother.

Zach: Sure.

Nathi: He raped her!

Zach: Dial back, who raped who?

Nathi: You remember that guy I was telling you about?

Zach: Superin?

Nathi: Yah, he lost his wife leaving a 5 year old daughter. The grandparents took her from his father only for the grandfather to rape her. The grandmother was there cheering for her

husband to do it, she's just a child

Nathi.(sighed) I thought I would never come across rape incidents in my cycle again.

Zach: What did you do to him?

Nathi: Nothing, if I touched him I would've killed him and I don't want that.

Zach: Bro calm down.

Nathi: Nkazi is angry at me because I'm not getting him arrested.

Zach: She'll be alright.

Nathi: What if she relapse and start acting crazy again?

Zach: She won't, she's just hurt this is close to home because she knows the pain of being raped and none of us understand this better than her.

Nathi☹(rubbing his eyes) She also has a thing for the father so this is messed up.

Zach: Call your wife and go to sleep I'll deliver your parcel this afternoon.

Nathi: Found it?

Zach: Yeah it wasn't easy though but I got it. I'm waiting for it to arrive then I'll send it.

Nathi: Thank you.

Zach: Don't stress, atleast she's safe now.

Nathi: She's scarred for life Zachary, now I'm even scared to die what if I die and my girls get molested?(swallowed as fresh tears streamed down his cheeks) Who are we going to trust with our kids if our parents do us like this?

Lusting over a 5 year old? Amy and Busi are 8 but they still walk around in panties. My heart is aching for Thorello that guy loves her daughter so much and this is going to kill him.

Zach: Nathi no! Don't do that, they'll get past this. We're here and we'll get help for them. Someone is at the door we'll talk.

He hung up and covered his face with his hand crying. The image of that huge manhood when he fixed his pants became vivid in his mind. He couldn't imagine how much she screamed when he penetrated her privates. He unbuckled his seatbelt and stepped out the car resting his hands on the bonnet panting as his chest rose and fell.

Meanwhile Nkazi rested her hand on the wall gasping for air as her airway got blocked. A guy stepped out the car his phone against his ear.

Guy: I'm at the parking lot, ukuthi uyaphapha nawe ngshilo ngathi ngzok'letha nje. I'm coming in sharp!

**\*\*You're too forward I told you I'll bring you\*\***

He walked to her and touched her arm.

Guy: Nkosazana ukahle? Kwenzenjani? \*\*Miss  
are you okay? What's going on\*\*

She shook her head fanning her face.

The guy unbuttoned her shirt...

Guy: Breathe, don't rush it. Breath in slowly and  
breath out. Breath with your mouth if your  
nose is making things difficult. Yes breath  
in...out..in..out..in..in..in..out. better?

Nkazi: Yes, thank you.

Guy: Do you need a ride?

Nkazi: Aah...

Guy: Send the registration number of my car to  
your friend I'm not a serial killer.

Nkazi: I don't know you.

Guy: Sbani, Sbanisezwe Khambule who are you?

Nkazi 😊 (smiled) Nonkazimulo Ndunakazi.

Sbani: Glory to me!

Her phone beeped indicating a message notification and she reached for it in her pocket.

“Don't report that man, Nathi will take care of it. Zach”

She sighed and stood upright.

Sbani: You good?

Nkazi: Yes is that offer still available?

Sbani: Yes let go.



They walked to the car and Nkazi thought of telling Thorello but decided against it, she'll tell him face to face.

Sbani: Where to?

Nkazi: Meerensee, aren't you getting inside?

Sbani: Nah they'll live, seatbelt.

Nkazi: Oh!

She fastened her seatbelt and he drove out.

At Diepollo's house

Thorello's aunt sat on the mattress and Thorello went to place Diepollo's things in Kea's room. On his way out he accidentally pushed Diepollo's unzipped bag dropping her things on

the floor. He crouched and picked them up putting them inside and a pharmacy till slip grabbed his attention. He looked at it and saw that she had purchased two pregnancy tests. He swallowed and searched through her bag then saw the backdoor abortion clinic pamphlet.

His eyes welled up, so Didi did an abortion? But the doctors didn't say anything about the baby.

Thorello 😞 thoughtfully) What is going on? Didi the mma what have you done?

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#40

At Mmagwe Diepollo's house

Mmagwe Diepollo lifted her head up from the pillow frowning as the light coming through the broken window penetrated her eyes. She looked around trying to remember what happened the night before and everything was blur. She could swear she heard someone breaking in the night before and the window was enough evidence. She sighed and stretched her arm reaching for her husband and found him still asleep.

She rose up and swallowed shocked, the bed was wet. She leaped up looking at her legs, the bed was really wet. What made her wet the bed since she last urinated in her sleep in her early twenties?

All of a sudden she felt an urge to urinate but a strange thing happen, she urinated on the bed and she couldn't control it.

She got of the bed as urine dripped down her thighs, the bed was soaking wet with her urine. She walked to the living room and found it upside down.

Everything was broken and her favorite glasses were on scattered on the floor and the room divider was face down on the floor.

Her husband called her from their bedroom and she went to him....

Diepollo's mom: Rragwe Keitu.

Diepollo's dad: What happened last night I can't move my legs and hands?

Diepollo's mom: I don't remember, what do you mean you can't use them?

Diepollo's dad: I can't feel them. Please help me my beautiful wife, what is happening to me?

Diepollo's mom 😨(alarmed) We need to call an ambulance I'm sure the doctors will know what is wrong with you.

Diepollo's dad 😭(tearfully) Please call it, why does the bed feels wet?

Diepollo's mom 😨(swallowed) I don't know, we woke up like this.

Diepollo's dad: What is this tthe mma? Are we being bewitched?

Diepollo's mom: No there's no such thing as witchcraft, we're Christians in this house and we don't believe in such things.

Diepollo's dad: I know but this is weird, the whole room smells like urine.

Diepollo's mom(😞ashamed) It must be your nose, I'm going to call an ambulance.

Diepollo's dad: Wait! Please take me to the toilet, I want to take a piss.

Diepollo's mom(😞angrily) How am I supposed to do that when you said it yourself gore you're immobile?

She went to call an ambulance leaving her husband in tears. He tried to move his upper body but fell on the floor hitting his neck on the bedside cabinet bending his neck to the side as he groaned in agony.

Diepollo's dad 😞(crying) Mmagwe Keitu  
please...please..help me I'm dying here.

At Nonkazi's house

I tiptoed to the door and she spoke...

Nkazi: If we had sex I would've said you're  
doing a hit and run on me.

Me 😞(chuckles) I didn't want to wake you up.

Nkazi: So running away was your best bet?  
Should I start having any ideas?

Me 😞(walking to the bed) What ideas?

Nkazi 😞(popping a chewing gum in her mouth)  
That we'll get married some day? Nisho phela I

don't want you to catch me off guard I need to be prepared.

Me: That's the most weird thing I've ever heard, one night stands end up at the altar?

Nkazi 😊 (sitting up straight) My brother and his wife got married.

Me: The lawyer?

Nkazi: Yes.

Me: Wow! Maybe we should have sex then we might get married.

Nkazi: How will we guarantee I'll fall pregnant?

Me: Relax kade ngchatha nje izolo ekseni so we're good.

Nkazi 😊 (giggled) Stop!

Me 😊 (smiles) It good to see you laughing (sighs) Are you going to be alright?

Nkazi 😊 (sighed) Yeah I'll be fine, thank you for coming though.



Me: It nothing you sounded too sad over the phone.

Nkazi: Still you didn't have to. Promise me one thing.

Me: Yooh weeh! Khuluma maNdunakazi nglalele.

Nkazi: Reach out to your sister.

Me 😞 (biting my lower lip) No!

Nkazi: Please.

Me: Your situations aren't the same, I got help for that kid. Working like a slave so that she can get deserving professional help. (sighs) You know what I need to do something at the farm, I'm leaving.

Nkazi: Now?

Me: We're harvesting so yes.

Nkazi: Stop being stubborn and reach out to her. She might've got help but she got HIV from

that pervert. Do you know how hard it is living with HIV? Somedays are better than the others, sometimes I feel sad and angry at the world from a disease I got from my whoring ways but she got it when she got molested. Dude you need to do a proper research about rape survivors, Yes they didn't penetrate her but she got a disease from that ordeal. A permanent scar that will make everything impossible to forget. And she's also a teenager, being crazy is part of growing up. I'm sorry she robbed you of a chance of being a teenager and enjoy your youth days without parenting her but it happened suck it up and move on. You seriously need to get help bro because mark my words, this amount of anger will get directed to the wrong person and someone will die.

Me😡shouting) Stop! I didn't tell you all if this because I'm creating a platform for you to

judge me, you know nothing about me!

Nothing! Stop psycho analysing me!

Nkazi 😞 (Chuckled bitterly) I've never seen such an angry boy in my life. You're bitter and angry, get out of my house.

Me: You're calling me a boy?

Nkazi: Yes, you're a boy cause men know how to man up and take responsibility for their actions and they know how to accept the things they cannot change but you? You're just too angry and bitter, one of this days you'll kill someone because the more you refuse to get help you'll always meet the same people who knows how to piss you off. Meeting people is not always about them sometimes it the universe delivering a message to you. Change your mindset and let go you'll be happy.

I clenched my jaws breathing heavily as her words choked me suffocating the life out of me.

Nkazi 😞 (brushing her face) Looks I'm not judging you or anything but I've been where you are and I know how it feels to be angry at the world, to be robbed of your right of being a child until you end up being the most wicked and vile person. Someday you'll lose someone you care about because of your actions. The man I loved died because I involved myself with a dangerous person who was suffering from a sadistic personality disorder. You were robbed of your childhood trying to care for someone who ended up treating you like shit yes but is this anger all worth it? You're now robbing yourself a chance to enjoy your adulthood and by the time you let go of this you'll be 80 years with a dysfunctional dick that can't even give a great fuck not to mention alone uqale uzenze

idimoni elncane going around breaking people's homes sleeping with their wives. Think about it.

Me 😞(swallowed) I need to leave.

Nkazi: You can leave and next time don't just rock up here when you hear that I'm not okay, what are my kids going to say?

Me: I understand, goodbye.

She nodded and I leaned over and pecked her lips. She did the most and held my neck french kissing me.

I broke the kiss and caught my breath smiling at her.

Me: Goodbye Nonkazi.

Nkazi 😞(clears throat) Bye.

I walked out with her following behind me holding the gate remote.

At the hospital

Unathi laid on the couch as the beeping sounds of the machines filled the whole ward. His phone rang in his pockets waking him up from his sleep.

Nathi: Hello.

Voice: Hey are you okay?

Nathi: Zee I'm fine is everything okay?

Voice: Yes, how is she?

Nathi: Still sleeping, I'm going to wait until she wakes up then let her father know.

Voice: You didn't tell him!

Nathi: No I can't tell him over the phone and I can't leave her side either.

Voice: Ask Nkazi to stay with her.

Nathi: I can't allow her to see this child in this state that'll break her.

Voice: Is it that bad?

Nathi(☹️sighs) They had to stitch her because her tears were severe and he smothered her with a pillow. This is bad Zee.

Voice(☹️breaking voice) God how can someone be this heartless? A 5 years old?

Nathi: I don't know babe even the doctors were shocked at the state of her privates he really teared her. I didn't even allow the male nurses to look at her and I also didn't look because that'll be violating her all over again.(sighs)

What has this world turned to? Our kids are not safe with our own parents people who should protect them. The sad thing is there are women

who are also mothers but they don't care, money matters I saw a nurse trying to take a picture of her. A child is raped and all they think about is selling a story to the journalists? I'm hurt I won't lie.

Voice: Did you get him arrested?

Nathi 😞 (swallowed) She's waking up let me call you later.

Voice 😞 (sternly) Unathi Ndunakazi! Did you get him arrested?

Nathi: I couldn't.

Voice: You killed him?

Nathi: No death is too easy, he'll do that himself. Jail is too fancy for that monster and don't try to change my mind. Rapists don't deserve to go to jail they deserve to die a slow and painful death.



Voice: I hear you I just don't want you to get your hands dirty.

Nathi: We quit my love but when it comes to our loved ones and defenceless people I don't mind removing my gloves and getting my hands dirty.

Voice: I know, thank you for helping them. I need to prepare the kids for school, keep me updated.

Nathi: Ayt ke babe ngyak'thanda neh skat.

Voice: I love you too.

Nathi: Can you make it a little more warmer and stop with the politics?

Voice☹️smiles) Ngyak'thanda nami Ndunakazi.

Nathi: Jesu!

He hung up and walked towards Kea sighing. He gently brushed her forehead as tears burned

his eyes looking at her with a cannula connected to her nostrils. They suffocated her after tearing her privates, looking at her legs spread apart because of the stitches made his blood run cold.

He couldn't imagine how would Thorello feel seeing his daughter in this state.

The doctor opened the door and invited herself in, he rubbed his eyes clearing his throat before turning to her.

Doctor: Goodmorning Mr Ndunakazi.

Nathi: Morning. How is she?

Doctor: She'll be alright, no STIs and HIV is clear though I'm going to put her on ARVs just be to sure. In the meantime you can go home and get some rest.

Nathi: No I'm fine, I'll wait.

Doctor: Okay, the police...

Nathi 😞(quickly) No police!

Doctor: What?

Nathi: Wait until her father get here then you can call them.

Doctor 😞(squeezing his shoulder) You'll get past this, I wish you find the person who did this and give them a slow painful death before the police finds him.

Nathi: Me too.

She smiled briefly and went to take Kea's medical file and scribbled something on it after looking at the ECG machine.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#41

At the hospital

Nathi was pressing his phone responding to his e-mails when Kea screamed rising up as her body shook in fear. Nathi dropped his phone on the couch and rushed to her shushing her.

Nathi: It's okay, you're safe don't cry.

She tried to break free from Nathi but he held her tighter and then he held her cheeks forcing her to look at his face.

Nathi: It uncle Nathi okay? Remember him? Rragwe Amelia le Busi? I'm not going to hurt you relax. Don't move your legs you're hurting yourself.

She tried to close them but the burning sensation from her stitches restricted her.

She opened them and tried to lie down on her back crying.

Nathi: Should I place a pillow on your butt? Will that be okay?

She kept quite still shaking and crying.

He shifted a bit and pulled a pillow behind them and lifted her body placing the pillow under her butt.

Nathi: Is that better?

She nodded and he sighed and secretly wiped his tears.

Nathi: I'll go and call a nurse I'll be back.

He stood up and laid her down then walked to the door, she quickly rose up hurting herself again thinking that Nathi was leaving her. He turned to her and tried to calm her down.

Nathi☹️(sighs) I'm not leaving you Kea I wanted to call a nurse but it okay.

He buzzed the nurse and minutes later a nurse came in followed by the doctor.

Doctor: You're awake? How are you feeling baby?

She kept quite holding on to Nathi.

Nurse: Has she said anything?

Nathi: No should I be worried?

Doctor: No she's still shaken by what happened but she'll talk. Is his father coming?

Nathi: About that, I think I need to speak to him first before he sees her. He recently lost his wife and this is big.

Doctor: I understand, so what are you going to do because she doesn't want to let you go?

Nathi: She needs to get something to eat first then you can give her something to sleep.

She nodded and walked towards Kea inserting the stethoscope in her ears.

Doctor: Don't cry baby you'll be alright. We're here and we won't hurt you.

He looked at her examining Kea whilst the nurse stood by.

At Diepollo's house

Thorello sat on the plastic chair his head bowed down as his elders sat on the couch looking at him.

Thorello's uncle: When are you starting the funeral preparations? You don't want us to plan it but yet you're stalling. What is going on?



Thorello: Uncle please give me space to adjust to this. I was a married man for a week and a few days then my wife left me, why can't you let me be? I'm not ready to bury my wife (biting his lower lip) I just want to pretend like she's still here with me. I was with her before she died, she was fine and happy to be married. We slept on the same bed and the next morning I found her dead on the toilet. The post mortem is taking forever, my in laws took my child away from me can you please give me space to deal with this.

They sadly looked at him as he secretly wiped his tears, they couldn't even relate to his pain. It was too deep and he was still young to be a widower.

Thorello's aunt: I understand my boy but you need to let her rest and focus on your daughter. She lost a mother and stop being a push over the Phankhelas cannot claim that child, that child is a Mosweu don't forget that.

Thorello: I understand I just need time.

A knock sounded on the door and everyone turned to look and Nathi was at the door.

Thorello: He's here for me, please excuse me.  
He stood up and walked out.

Thorello: You good?

Nathi: Ya, sorry for not coming back yesterday I got held up somewhere. Can we talk?

Thorello: Yah.

They walked towards the car and leaned on it facing ahead of them.

Nathi☹️(sighs) It about Kea.

Thorello: Is she okay? I went back and they refused to open the door for me.

Nathi: She's okay, no..she's not okay. She was...(swallowed) raped.

Thorello☹️(gasped) What?

Nathi: By her grandfather, I drove back yesterday and found her passed out on their bed.

Thorello: You mean when we outside their house that pervert was forcing himself on my daughter?

He kept quite clenching his jaws.

Thorello☹️(crying) No....No..God where are you? She just lost her mother, this is.....no!

Nathi squeezed his shoulder as he dropped his head letting his tears fall. The pain was too much that he felt suffocated, his chest was closing in and his pulse rate was dropping.

Nathi: Do you want to see her?

He nodded his head and Nathi shifted from the door opening it then went to the driver's side.

He forced his mind to concentrate on the road as it kept drifting off.

Thorello was weak and Nathi was silently praying that he survives when he see her daughter cause if he didn't Kea was gonna be in a situation.

At the hospital

They walked to Kea's ward with Thorello holding his breathe.

Knowing he allowed her grandmother to take her gave him heart palpitations.

Nathi opened the door and they walked in.

Little Kea was sleeping on the hospital bed, the doctors had put on an extra mattress since she was uncomfortable.

Thorello's eyes fell on her daughter as she laid on the bed with her legs slightly opened.

Thorello(☹️swallowed) Why is her legs opened?

Nathi: They stitched her.

Thorello: What?

He closed his eyes and tried breathing through his mouth as his airway closed in. He placed his hand on his chest as the room spun and his eyes involuntarily shut sending his body to the floor.

Meanwhile in the reception

Sbani spoke briefly with the receptionist enquiring about the nurses that were on duty on the 26<sup>th</sup> in the maternity ward. The receptionist checked them for him and pressed on the phone before placing it against her ear.

Receptionist: She's coming.

A few minutes passed then the nurse who was in the nursery that fateful day appeared from

the hallway. He swallowed and walked towards her.

Sbani: Good day miss.

Nurse: Yes, you asked for me?

Sbani: Eeh..I wanted to speak to the nurse who assisted my wife when she gave birth.

Nurse: On the 26<sup>th</sup>?

Sbani: Yes, she gave birth to twins.

Nurse: Ooh! Now I remember. Unfortunately I didn't assist your wife the nurse who assisted her recently passed on.

Sbani(😞shocked) What?

Nurse: Yes cardiac arrest.

Sbani: Aw I'm sorry to hear that. I wanted to give her something for the job well done but since she's no more I'll leave. Thank you for your time.

Nurse: My pleasure.

He turned back and walked out. The nurse looked at him quizzically as he went out then she walked to the receptionist.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#42

At my house



I stared at Neli curled up on the floor her hands rested on her stomach shielding it and cursed under my breath.

Me: Are you okay?

She shook her head crying and I bit my lower lip frustrated. I don't know what is wrong with me, it like I'm losing my mind. The worst thing is I don't even remember how she ended up on the floor. I was too caught up on the fact that I'm failing to right my wrongs as to what she said or did to piss me off still remains a mystery.

I walked out after taking my phone closing the door behind me.

I searched the blocked contacts and found Sami's number.

I thought of unblocking her but decided against it. I pressed the power button and shoved it in my pockets then went to the garden.

I looked at MaNtuli's cottage at the far end of the yard and the empty garden and loneliness shot through my body. I'm not rich but I'm surviving and it even worse since Sami is not in my life anymore and MaNtuli is not working for me anymore but I'm the most saddest person on planet Earth. Maybe I'm cursed or maybe it the dark cloud from killing a person in my teenage years. But that was years ago and I did well for myself but I still feels empty.

I took out my phone again and called Sami...

Sami☹(panting) Hello.

Me: Unjani Siphosami.

Sami: Ye..ye(clears throat) Yebo.

Me: Can we meet?

Sami: When?

Me: Today if possible.

Sami: I'm at the mall right now.

Me: I can come.

Sami: I'll wait for you.

Me: Okay see you later.

Sami: Yeah.

I hang up and heaved a sigh. That was the most awkward conversation we've ever had. I reached for the pack of my cigarettes on my back pockets taking one cigarette and brought it to my lips before lighting it.

At the mall

Sami's heart was beating so fast she could feel her pulse throbbing in her fingertips. It been months and her brother didn't want anything to do with her. Why would he ask them to meet because the Sbani she knows never forgives not to mention forgetting.

She tried crossing the road but a car came from the mall entrance in full speed. She screamed and stepped backwards falling on her butt. The car stopped in front of her and the driver stepped out rushing to her.

Driver: Shit! Are you okay? Did I hurt you?

Sami: No I panicked I thought you were driving straight to me.

The driver stretched out his hand and pulled her up.

She dusted her hands and butt then fixed her dress.

Sami: Thank you.

Driver: Don't, it my fault. Look I'm in hurry my brother called me so I need to leave. Do you mind giving me your numbers?

Sami: No you don't need to.

Driver: Yes, I nearly killed you and your person there so maybe we can meet before I go back to PMB and apologize properly.

Sami(☹sighs) okay.

Driver: Sure. My phone is in my car give me yours and I'll dial my number.

She took out her phone and handed it to him, he called himself and gave it back to her.

Driver: Thank you. Ally by the way.

Sami: Sami.

Ally: Ok Sakhe.

Sami(☹️frowns) Sami.

Ally(☺️smiled) Dude you're not mine... well not yet. Sharp see you, take care of the princess in there.

Sami: Princess?

Ally: My family is blessed with daughters so yeah.

He rushed to his car and left her still standing there. She thought he was cute but no he's too arrogant and rude.

She shoved her phone in her bag and looked sideways before crossing the road as her phone rang.

Sami: Hello.

Sbani: I'm at the entrance, where are you?

Sami: I'm coming.

She hung up and walked to the entrance holding her breath.

At the hospital

Kea woke up and saw her father starring at her then smiled faintly.

Kea: Papa!

He snapped out of his thoughts and curved his lips up smiling.

Thorello: Baby(standing up) are you okay?

Kea: I'm thirsty.

Thorello: Oh!

He poured water into a glass then inserted the straw before giving it to her.

Kea: Is mama really dead?

Thorello: You remember everything?

She tried to move her body....

Thorello: Don't move you'll hurt yourself.

Kea: I want to go home with you.

He pressed the call button and looked at her.

Thorello: You'll come home with me.

Kea: I don't want to go to Koko again. They beat me and put their sticks in my privates. Rragwe Didi covered my face with a pillow after putting his stick in my privates. Please don't take me back rrangwe Kea I'll not trouble you again and you'll never shout because of me I promise.



He closed his eyes and heaved a sigh, her daughter was scared and serious. Once she referred him as rragwe Kea he knew she was serious. He didn't mind, it was the way she said it that broke his heart. Her daughter was promising the impossible only because he became weak and sealed her fate. "I'll never let you go, ever."

The nurse came in and smiled looking at Kea....

Nurse: Miss Mosweu how are you doing?

She kept quiet with her eyes fixed on her father. She was scared of what the nurse can do to her and nobody could blame her. Her grandmother looked the other way the time her grandfather forced himself on her.

Thorello cleared his throat and looked at the nurse.

Thorello: Will she ever be okay?

Nurse: You can get professional help for her but she'll never be the same.

Thorello(☹️swallowed) She's damaged for ever?

Nurse(☹️shook her head) Don't call her that, she's not damaged. That's your daughter.

Thorello: Can't we do something to make her forget?

Nurse: No, it a great thing she remembered what happened to her because in that way you'll get help for her instead of pretending like everything is okay cause she was going to remember later in her life.

Thorello: Can't you get her something to numb the pain? She can't stay like that.

Nurse: Unfortunately Mr Mosweu, those stitches are like episiotomy but worse than them so no.

Thorello: Episiotomy? As in like the stitches women get after giving birth?

Nurse: Yes, her vaginal lips are teared together with her perineum I'm sorry.

Thorello: What are you keeping here for if you aren't helping her?

Nurse: The doctor is the only one who can answer that questions.(sighs) She's going to need you, don't give up.

Thorello: I'm not.

Nurse: I heard you, killing yourself will make things worse. Everyone is going to treat her like a toy and she'll allow them. Imagine losing your

father after getting raped. She'll ask herself if you ever loved her. Stay with and protect her with your life, Killing yourself is not an option. I'll go and call the doctor for you.

She walked out leaving Thorello and Kea as silence filled the whole ward. What the nurse said was true but also far fetched, why would she need him when he's the reason she got raped in the first place? Diepollo should be disappointed in him as he was disappointed in himself.

At Ntokozo's home

He walked out of his bedroom and found his parents seated on the grass mat in front of traditional healer judging by his attire.

He heaved a sigh and took his seat completely bored by this whole thing.

Ntokozo: Father, why did you call me here?

Ntokozo's dad: Shut up and listen!

Healer: You aren't a believer are you?

Ntokozo: You got that right.

Healer: Well then you need to drop that attitude because I'm the only one who can help you.

Ntokozo: I don't need help.

Ntokozo's dad: We'll give you some privacy, Ntokozo behave!

His parents stood up and went out.

Healer: Put that rope around your neck.

He took the rope and hang it around his neck then the healer pulled it and placed it ontop of the mirror infront of them.

He prayed then started clapping his hands groaning moving his shoulders. Ntokozo swallowed hard as his face turned pale, this was a scary sight.

Healer: Ngyanizwa bokhokho khulumani nami nangu umntwana wenu udinga usizo kini.\*\*I hear you my forefathers talk to me here is your child he's seeking for your help\*\*

He slapped his thighs stretching his legs and arching his back. He groaned for some time then finally stopped and took a deep breathe looking at the pale Ntokozo.

Healer: Kubi mfana wani, kubi\*\*It bad my boy, it bad\*\*

He swallowed still afraid to answer.

Healer: You slept with a cursed woman that's when everything started going South. This woman also doesn't know because she also inherited this dark cloud from another person. You lost everything and you're drowning in debt because of this dark cloud.

He inwardly rolled his eyes, his parents knew he lost everything they probably told him.

Healer: If you don't cleanse yourself things are about to get worse for you because your next stop is jail.

Ntokozo: Wooh! Jail? Dark cloud? I'm not cursed Sbani burnt down my house and car that's what happening.

Healer: You can't get it up anymore because of this. Your fiancée is going to leave if you don't fix your life.

Ntokozo 😞(thoughtfully) The only person I slept with is Nomonde and she only slept with Sbani but Sbani is doing well for himself.

Healer: The sensitivity of our spirits is not the same. What affects you might not affect the other person. Your spirit is over sensitive and right now you polluted it by sleeping with this woman. Sex is deeper than human understanding, whether you protected yourself or you didn't your souls became one and the same thing. The day you started having sex with this woman everything spiralled out of control just like her life got messed up after sleeping with this man. I can help you if only you allow me too.

Ntokozo: Can I think about it?

Healer: Don't take too much time because by the end of next week you'll be in jail.



Ntokozo: Do you know the person we got this curse from?

Healer: Yes but I can't tell you his name.

Ntokozo: Is he doing well for himself, is he suffering like me?

Healer: He's suffering than both of you and this woman combined he just doesn't know it.

Ntokozo: Does that mean my fiance is also cursed?

Healer: If you slept with her than yes she is. Every woman you've been with after inheriting this curse got it. You might not see it because sometimes this affects your assets, your love life or your mental health but you suffer one way or the other. Sometimes it block your blessings or marriage sometimes the ability to have kids or prevent you from having genuine happiness. You've isolated yourself from everyone, you don't have any friends anymore

because you're unlikable. If people were to involve themselves with you it'll be because they want something from you but since you have nothing you'll be alone.

Ntokozo 😞(swallowed) What do I have to do to cleanse this?

Healer: So fast? Well...you need black and white chickens, candles, 4 eggs, long life milk and R1. After that I'll give you an ointment to mix with your lotion and you'll be fine.

Ntokozo: My car and house will be alright?

Healer: Now you're being stupid, I'm helping you remove this dark cloud over you I'm not going to perform miracles. You'll be able to restore everything once you're cleansed.

Ntokozo: How?

Healer: Your money will stop running out before you do anything with it.

He sighed thoughtfully, Nomonde and her psycho boyfriend messed up his life.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

TO BE CONTINUED

6 MONTHS LATER

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#43

At my house

Nondumiso(beads lady): I can't be involved with someone who's staying with a woman in his house, it just doesn't feel right. I feel like I'm sleeping with a married man.

Me: What do I have to do to show you I love you?

Nondumiso: Get her out from your house you can easily co parent with her.

Me: I'll see what I can do. Can I see you today?

Nondumiso: No I've got too many orders so no.

Me: Okay. I love you.

Nondumiso: Me too.

I hang up and put my phone on airplane mode then made my way inside.

Neliswa: The baby's milk is finished.

I settled on the couch and took the remote changing the channel.

Me: My card is on the bedside cabinet.

Neliswa: Thank you.

Me: You don't have to. Is he still sleeping?

Neliswa: Yeah.

Me: Oh! Look this evening I'm going to sort out some stuff in Durban I'll come back next week.

Neliswa: Can't Ntokozo go?

Me: Nop he's rebuilding his house so he can't.

Neliswa: I'll be bored around here.

Me: Watch TV, read books or go shopping.

Neliswa: Can I visit my mother's house?

Me: Yes.

Neliswa: Thank you.

She finished cleaning the fridge and started packing everything inside.

Me: Mind if I drop you off?

Neliswa: Yeah I would like that.

I smiled and turned back to the tv and the baby cried.

I sighed and stood up walking to the bedroom.

At Nondumiso's house

Nondumiso finished fitting on her new clothes and tossed them aside then laid on her stomach dialing on her phone...

Voice: Ndu.

Nondumiso: Friend.

Voice: Did it work?

Nondumiso: (flipping her weave to the side) Yes

Voice: So what next?

Nondumiso: That woman need to leave my house then everything will be set.

Voice: After that please quit playing.

Nondumiso: I can't marn friend that guy is boring.

Voice: Jesus he'll kill you.

Nondumiso: Sbani is sweet he'll never hurt me that I'm sure off.

Voice: Guys like that are dangerous, he spends on you because he expect loyalty and commitment.

Nondumiso: Commit to my first boyfriend?  
Never!

Voice: What happened to my friend? Because this gold digging person is not my friend.

Nondumiso: I changed friend, money changes people.

Voice: Are you still selling?

Nondumiso: Nop my allowance is enough.

Voice(☹sighs) Just be careful.

He hang up and Nondumiso rolled her eyes and continued pressing on her phone chatting to the love of her life.

At Mmagwe Diepollo's house

Rragwe Didi laid on the grass mat crying for his wife.



Diepollo's mom: Keng? What do you want?

Diepollo's dad: Please take me outside, I need to get some fresh air.

Diepollo's mom: No who is going to lift you because you know you're heavy?

Diepollo's dad: But this house is depressing and suffocating.

Diepollo's mom 😏(giggling sarcastically)  
Tle..tle..tle the only person depressing here is yourself.

Diepollo's dad: Please give me food the mma I'm hungry.

Diepollo's mom: So that you can mess on yourself? No I'm not going to give you food.

She clicked her tongue and walked out cursing him. He tearfully looked at his wife walking away and dropped his head laying down. His

life was miserable he couldn't even end all of this because his arms couldn't move. He was going to stay like that until death remembered him.

Meanwhile mmagwe Didi sat ontop of the plastic on the couch and watched tv eating pineapple.

Her inner tighs started getting wet, she sighed and placed her pineapple on the broken coffee table then stood up walking to the guest room.

She opened her wardrobe and took out the adult diapers then placed one on the bed then removed the one she was wearing as urine dripped down her thighs then wiped herself with a wet towel then wore the clean diaper.

Her condition was confusing because there was no medical explanation for it but her bladder

couldn't hold itself. The worst thing was that her diaper was always full.

At Khambule Household

Sami finished breastfeeding her daughter and placed her breast in her bra.

MakaSimi came in and gave her a black string to tie around the baby's waist.

Sami: Thank you mama.

MakaSimi(☹sighs) Please accept your brother's offer and stay with him that way both you and your daughter can have a good life.

Sami: I'm fine here.

MakaSimi: I know but your brother can make it better.

Sami: I'll think about it.

MakaSimi: Why don't you want to stay with him?

Sami: I feel bad ma, I treated him like trash and for him to offer to do something for me doesn't feel right.

MakaSimi: You were young and stupid surely he understand that.

Sami: I know It just...complicated.

MakaSimi nodded and walked out.

Sami reached for her phone under the pillow and texted Pile....

"It the 10<sup>th</sup> but the money is not here what is going on?"

"I'll send the money only if you cut all ties with Simo."

"Now that's not fair."

“Mxmn”

She sighed and rubbed her eyes looking at her daughter. She was a mother to such a beautiful daughter with her uncle’s lazy eyes and her father’s full lips.

It was pity because Pile didn’t want anything to do with the baby, he was only supporting her because of Simo.

She pressed her lips together and her tears well up as her phone rang....

Sami☹(holding her breath) Hello.

Ally: Mommy you good?

Sami☹(swallowed) Yes.

Ally: How’s my daughter doing?

Sami: She’s fine.

Ally: Pinch her.

Sami: No.

Ally: I'm passing the 3<sup>rd</sup> tollgate and if you don't pinch her I'm making a u-turn.

Sami: I can't.

Ally: I'm joking, is everything okay?

Sami: Yes

Ally: (sternly) Siphosami!

Sami: It her father.

Ally: What have I done?

Sami: I meant....

Ally: Which father are you talking about cause that's my sperm? Dare give my daughter to your homeboys I'll fuck you so damn hard you'll pray to God to change your sexual organ. Stop asking money from that fool or we'll have a problem.

Sami: But my daughter deserves to...

Ally: No stop being stupid marn Sami!(pulling over next to the road) That guy will kill that child if you keep on forcing her down his brainless throat. He came inside you so he knows his responsibilities stop reminding him. Don't act cheap busy wasting your breath on someone who's acting immature on purpose.

Sami: I hear you.

Ally: Good now my pinch my princess for me.

Sami: But...

Ally: Continue debating with me wena I'm on my way, continue.

She sighed and removed her sock then pinched her heels. She curved her lips down and furrowed her brows crying.

Ally 😊(smiling) I'm about to join the gravel road  
keep her occupied for me.

Sami: Ok.

Ally: Pack her things in the meantime.

Sami: Kanjani cause you said I must keep her  
occupied?

Ally: Ndunakazi wives multi task bona wenza  
njani.

Sami: My mother will not allow me to...

Ally: I'll never take my kids to a hotel, we're  
going back to PMB.

Sami: But...

Ally: Heyi! Uyakhuluma ntombi awkhathali?  
\*\*You can talk, don't you get tired\*\*

Sami 😊(Ashamed) I'm sorry.

Ally: Relax you need a good fuck sexual  
frustration does that to people. Get ready  
daddy is coming.



Sami: Ok.

He hung up and she smiled looking at her daughter. “Your rude big headed daddy is coming don’t sleep cause he’ll wake you up.”

The baby sucked on her tiny fist looking at her. “I’m coming be a good girl for mommy okay?”

She pecked her forehead and rose up walking out. She didn’t know what was happening between her and Ally since noone has declared undying love for the other. He was there for her and the baby but the status of their entanglement still remained a mystery. Were they exclusive or what? But he behaved like her boyfriend and he made her happy and that all mattered.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#44

At my house.

I opened the door then stepped inside with Nondumiso following behind me.

She smiled looking around the house.

Nondumiso: It beautiful.

Me 😊 (placing the car keys on the counter)

Thanks. I'm coming back.

I took her overnight bag and went to place it in my bedroom. My phone rang before I went back to the living room.

Me: Hello.

Neliswa: Hey how was your trip?

Me: Exhausting, I'm about to sleep right now.

Neliswa: Oh! Let me not keep you, I love you.

Me: I love you too. Goodnight.

I hang up and switched my phone off then went to the living room.

I held her waist from the back and kissed her neck. "You good?"

She nodded and turned to look at me resting her arms on my shoulders leaning for a kiss.

“Thank you for chasing her from our home. I love you.”

I smiled and kissed her holding her waist. She broke the kiss and bit her lower lip brushing my arms looking seductively into my eyes.”I want you Sbani, I want you so much. I want you to fill me up until you’re balls deep.”

My breathing hitched as my veins popped and my pulse rate increased. I picked her up and walked to the bedroom without breaking the kiss.

At Ally’s house

He wore his briefs and walked to the bed taking the tv remote with him.

Ally: How many times does she wakes up?

Sami: I don't usually count.

Ally: Ok we'll alternate. Wanna watch a movie?

She shrugged looking at the huge screen.

Ally: You don't like movies?

Sami: Nah I don't.

Ally: What do you do during your spare time?

Sami: I read.

Ally 😊(smiled) My future wife is a reader y'all.

Sami 😡(punched him) Stop!

Ally: Okay I've stopped.

He smiled looking into her eyes and placed her head on his chest. She rested her arm on his

chest locking their fingers together and tucked her leg between his.

Ally: Who is Siphosami Khambule? Besides being the mother of our daughter and my future wife who are you?

Sami(☹️sighed) Sami is a young girl from a small village, Mfulongashi located in Richards Bay. I was raised by my brother, Sbanisezwe until my teenage years but I..messed up everything. That's all.

Ally: Your mother? I noticed you have a weird relationship with Zayna. Why is that?

Sami: I don't want to suffocate her with my presence, I don't want her to struggle with my passing when I die.

I want her to be able to easy(swallowed) get over it.

Ally: Why?

Sami: Nothing...

Ally☹️(kissing her hair) You know robbing her the chance of bonding with her mother is the most awful thing you can ever do? You're loving her with conditions, you're waiting to die then leave her. That's so not cool.

Sami☹️(sighed) She'll thank me one day. I don't want to form an unbreakable bond that will be hard to break should I die. She should be used to my absence by then.

Ally: What if you don't die?

Sami☹️(whispered) I'll die and leave her alone.

Ally: Stop saying that you're hurting me.

Sami: Can I please sleep?

Ally☹️(scoffs) You can sleep but you're afraid of dying? What if you sleep forever? Mxmn, suka.

He removed her from him and stood up walking to the baby's cot. He picked the baby up and took the bottles on the dresser.

Ally: We're going to sleep in the guestroom, stay there alone.

Sami: You're going to leave me alone on your bed?

Ally: Yes we want to learn to live without you, angithi uthe uzofa? Stay there and die alone.

Sami: I didn't say tonight.

Ally: Uyasangana wena.

He walked to the door clucking. She bit her lower lip as her eyes welled up and laid down pulling the blanket over her head.

Meanwhile in the guestroom Ally placed the baby under the bedcovers and went to search



for pyjama pants in the closet then went back to sleep.

He hated begging and being in a relationship without trust. He cared for her and wished to start something with her but she had no trust, hope and no motivation. He had never heard such a shitty excuse.

He sighed and looked at Zayna, she didn't deserve to be punished for something she knew nothing about. This was his daughter and his family knew about her and besides she was too cute to not like.

He took his cellphone from the bedside cabinet and texted his sister on WhatsApp.

Ally: Big sis I brought a girl over and I can't get through her 🙄

Nkazi: 😂😂 You're losing your touch lil bro?

Ally: Jeez no, I think she has issues manje unghaya ngomzimba. 😞

Nkazi: Talk to her.

Ally: She's not saying anything.

Nkazi: Wait...Are you cheating on Zayna's mom? 😡😡

Ally: Lol nah it her.

Nkazi: Oh! Ask her what the problem is?

Ally: I tried that shit, didn't work.

Nkazi: Ask in a gentleman's version not the dickhead Ally's.

Ally: Now you're trippin.

Nkazi: I'm serious, you're rude and arrogant bro 😐😐

Ally: Which questions should I ask?

Nkazi: What seemed to be the problem first?

Ally: She's refusing to bond with the baby I'm the one who forced her to breastfeed, her reasons were "I'm teaching her how to live without me." That alone is pissing me off, why my kid should be punished for something she had no control over?

Nkazi: You just had to be the rude Ally, she must have a reason ask her nicely. I'm sure she'll open up.

Ally: She doesn't trust me and I'm not going to stand that, Sami is shitting on me.

Nkazi: Talk to her and stop being rude or I'm telling on you.

Ally: Aargh you're such a baby. 😬

Nkazi: And you're being a spoilt brat.

Ally: Yah neh! Too soon.

Nkazi: 😊 Talk to her and don't forget to dedicate the first round to me. 😊

Ally: 😂 Goodnight big sis, ngyak'ncanywa neh skat 😍

He pressed the home button and the message popped up on the screen. “Ngyakthanda nami swirr 😘 😘”

He smiled and pressed the power button then stood up taking the baby and her bottles. “Askies neh princess, daddy was being a douchebag as always.”

He walked to his bedroom and found Sami lying on her back in the dark. He flicked the switch and the bright light penetrated her eyes and she frowned wiping her tears. He sighed and tossed his phone on the bed and walked to the cot. She laid on the side and looked for her phone, it was nowhere in sight. She turned to

Ally's phone and pressed the home button and a WhatsApp pop up message grabbed her attention, My love: "Ngyakthanda nami swirr 🥰🥰"

She swallowed as a lump formed in her throat, so he was dating someone? She looked at the time and turned back covering herself with the bed covers. Her heart ached and she didn't know why. Maybe it was because he gave her mixed signals and she thought they'll have something in future. The guy was good to them and she thought they'll be a family!

The bed sank as Ally got in.

Ally: Can we talk?

Sami: No.

Ally: What?

Sami: No I don't want to talk, I want to sleep.

Ally 😏 (chuckled) Wifey when last did you have sex?

Sami: Last week I also have a boyfriend or you thought otherwise?

He opened the bedside drawer and took out a box of condoms then turned to her.

Ally: Look at me.

She shook her head as her tears wet her pillow.

Ally: Stop giving me your back you'll bring me badluck.

He removed the bed covers laying her on her back.

Ally: Why are giving me attitude? What have I done? I thought we were vibing so what's this? You look at one text message that has got nothing to do with you and you seal our fate? What is the matter with you? Women flirt with me everyday on social networks, are you going to cry everytime you see their texts?

Sami 😞(tearfully) You don't get it!

Ally: I don't even want to get it cause it stupid! I'm not going to be in a relationship with a crazy person.

Sami: But I l.. just let me sleep.

Ally: All this frustration, let fuck it out ukhalele into yaziyo.

Sami: No! We can't.

Ally: Why?

Sami: I'm not ready.

Ally: Well I'm ready.

Sami: You can't force me to have sex with you.

Ally: I'm not going to force you.

Sami: I don't want to have sex atleast not now.

Ally😞(annoyed) You're sexual starved and acting crazy so we'll fuck it out.

Sami: No we can't! Please.

He kicked off his briefs and got ontop of her kissing her.

Sami: No, wait!

Ally: You're taking your meds wifey and we'll use condoms don't be scared.

Sami😞(shocked) How did..?

Ally: Relax will you?



She nodded and opened her legs running her hand on his waves. He removed her night dress and cupped her full breasts deepening the kiss giving her his tounge.

He pulled out pressing his forehead on hers and grinded his length on her coochie stimulating her clit making her soaking wet. “I love you Sami, only you.”

He said breathing into her mouth filling her lungs and heart with those words creating butterflies in her tummy. She looked into his eyes “I love you too Ally”

His heart skipped a bit as his dick became rock hard it could burst.

He smiled and kissed her lips closing his eyes allowing his body to welcome the warmth of her love.(#REMOVED)

At Simo's house

He flicked the switch in Nkanyiso's room and went to drink water in the kitchen. Someone knocked on the door, he sighed rubbing his eyes and went to the door.

Simo: Who's this?

Pile: It me.

Simo: Dude!

He opened the door annoyed and unlocked the burglar guard then walked further into the room. Pile followed after him, his muscular body making the living room look like a pantry.

Looking at Simo's clean fit body drove him crazy and his dick expanded lifting up his zipper.

Simo: It late bro sup?

He grabbed his hand and pulled him to his hard chest then leaned down kissing him. His body went into shock as his mind failed to register that his friend was kissing him with such a lustful passion. He was brought back to earth by his dick poking him and pushed him.

Simo: What the..?

Pile: I love you Simo, I've always loved you. I love you so much it hurts, I tried everything. I went to gym thinking my muscular self will make this feelings go away but they don't instead I love you more. Please be mine.

Simo(😞shocked) You're crazy, get out of my house.

He walked to the door and opened the door for him. Pile walked to the door and kicked the door closing it then pinned Simo against the

door kissing him again and moaned in his mouth. Simo bit his lips and pushed him, He staggered back and lost his balance falling and his head hit the corner off the coffee table. He grunted loudly as his eyelids involuntarily closed.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#45

At the hospital

Doctor: Simphiwe did you see the person who tried to kill you?

Pile: No I didn't, as I've said doctor everything else is blur. I don't remember but as soon as I do I'll let you know.

Doctor: Please do tell because we need to report cases like this. The police will come in later for your statement.

Pile: Thank you doc.

Doctor: Take it easy, I'll check on you later on.

The doctor walked out leaving Simo and Pile in the ward.

Pile looked at Simo and smiled.

Pile: It nice to know that you care.

Simo: I don't care about you!

Pile: Watch it! One word to the police and you're done for.

Simo 😞 (defeated) What do you want from me?

Pile: Simo I love you and I want to be with you.

Simo: I don't love you wena marn!

Pile: Well I do and when they discharge me we'll have our session together and you'll enjoy it.

Simo: Over my dead body!

Pile 😊 (smiled) No over your jailed body.

Uyakhohlwa ukuthi imina ugabadiya manje, umavula k'valiwe. And you aren't going to do shit about that.

Simo 😡 (angrily) I'm not going to fuck you wena!

Pile: Vele you won't but I'll fuck you.

Simo: With that dick? You're crazy!

Pile 😞angrily) Ayi! Ayi! I'm not going to debate with you cause this shit will happen whether you like it or you don't. We're going to date, kiss and fuck like rabbits or you go to jail and in jail, they'll also fuck your ass and make you suck their dicks like a prostitute atleast with me they'll be feelings involved. I love you so much to let you go, there's no me without you. You wanna live a peaceful life? Put me on it or you go to jail and I get to fuck your brother while they probably gang bang you in there.

Simo swallowed as cold shivers ran down his spine. The thought of someone raping his brother made his stomach turn filling his mouth with his vomit and he rushed to the toilet and threw up.

He rested his hand in the side of his head leaning against the wall as the room spun.

“Fuck! How did I get here?”

He rinsed his mouth in the basin and walled out...

Pile: No kiss?

He ignored him...

Pile: Simo stop being a bitch and give me my kiss!

Simo: Fuck you nxx!

He walked out leaving him laughing alone. His head ached and he frowned laying it on the pillow and reminisced about their kiss. Even though it was brief but he enjoyed it. The feeling of those soft lips against his made his blood rush and he got hard just by thinking



about it. He can't wait to penetrate that  
arsehole.

At my house

I hang up and cursed under my breath then  
went to the living room.

Me: Babe I need to be in Cape Town.

Nondumiso: Can I tag along?

Me: No you can't.

Nondumiso: Oh no problem I need to finish up  
my orders anyway.

Me: About that I'm leaving today.

Nondumiso: So I need to leave?

Me: I'll drop you off please babe. When I get  
back I'll take you out for shopping.

Nondumiso 😞 sighs) Ok.

I smiled and went to my room. I lifted up the bed and removed the bed glide and placed the unused condoms inside and put it back on. I stood up dusting my hands and looked around the room for anything out of ordinary.

The bed covers, I took my cologne from the dresser and sprayed the pillows and the bedcovers then started packing my bag.

Now I need to leave for real cause Neli is coming back, apparently they had a fall out with her sister.

I packed Nondumiso's things in her bag then walked out.

Nondumiso: (looking at the bags) We're leaving now?

Me: That's what I said.

Nondumiso: I'm not going anywhere and you're not going anywhere too.

Me 😏 (raised my eyebrow) Excuse me?

Nondumiso 😏 (turning to the tv) You heard me.

I looked at my wristwatch and if I don't leave now Neli will find us here. I dropped the bags and went to her grabbing her weave and pulled it down since she was leaning against the armrest the other hand pressing down her chest preventing her from moving nearly breaking her neck....

Me: Listen to me and listen to me good, I'm not a toy or a stupid boy you can easily boss around

okay? Get your ass off this couch and take your bags and leave my house. For being stupid you'll see your way out I'm not dropping you off anymore.

She gagged as her throat became dry and her face turned pale. I clicked my tongue and released her. She released a dry cough brushing her neck crying.

Nondumiso 😞 (hoarse voice) Who are you?  
You're a monster, you nearly killed me!

Me: I'm surprised I didn't kill you cause you're actually pissing me off. Get out!

I went to the bags and threw her bag at her then picked up my bag and walked out after switching off the TV.

She took her bag and walked out as I went to my car...

Me: Oh! And next time ungang'gqokeli iympahla zobundindwa mina. Lingerie igqokwa omahosha ngaphandle ke uma uwuye nawe.\*\*Don't wear seductive clothes for me. Lingerie is for hookers unless you're also hooker\*\*

She kept quite, I chuckled bitterly....

Me: Ngkhuluma nawe nje! Ngzokshayisa ngalemoto phela mina muhlanya.\*\*I'm talking to you! I'll run you over with this car if you're angry\*\*

Nondumiso: I hear you.

Me: Exactly, Since you're back into your senses hop in.

She rushed to the car and stepped inside and I started the ignition reversing out.

I stopped at the gate and went to open it and went inside the car driving out after locking the gate behind us.

We drove until we joined the tar road as she kept on sniffing.

Me: Blow me!

She gasped and looked at me with pure disgust...

Me: I said blow me! If you bite me like last night I'll bang your head on the dashboard. I'm giving you too much money and you can't tell me you're failing to give a great head.

She swallowed rubbing her neck and untied the strings of my sweatpants then lowered it taking out my cock and started giving me a head. The worst head to ever exist on planet earth. I shook my head and roughly pulled her weave up...

Me: Forget it! I can't die for nothing, you're a waste of sin.

At Diepollo's house

Thorello looked at the calendar and sighed, he was supposed to submit the report about the triple story house they were building for some business mogul. He switched off his phone and downed his brandy and slid down the wall crying.

It been months since the passing off his wife but the pain was still fresh. He killed his wife with his words, his wife died trying to abort a baby that never existed. The post mortem came back and it turned out Didi was never pregnant to begin with, the hpt said she was because her urine might've had some proteins or it was expired. If only he sat her down and told her that if the baby was here he was going to accept it because he was.

His daughter was better off staying with Nkazi cause he didn't deserve to father her.

He sobbed like a baby as the song played in the background....

 I've kissed your lips and held your head



Shared your dreams and shared your bed  
I know you well, I know your smell  
I've been addicted to you

Goodbye my lover

Goodbye my friend

You have been the one

You have been the one for me 🎵

A knock sounded on the door and the door was pushed open, he didn't turn to look as he continued drowning in his sorrows. Nkazi removed her heels and sat next to him on the floor.

Thorello: What do you want?

Nkazi: Kea is asking for you.

Thorello: She's better living with you.

Nkazi: But you're her father.

Thorello: An incompetent father!

Nkazi 😞 (sighs) It been months now at some point you have to let it go.

Thorello: You've never lost a person.

She unbuttoned her suit jacket and rested her head on his shoulder.

Nkazi: He abused me cause he was fighting his demons, I took it all in because I ignored mine. He stopped and treated me like a queen and I returned the favour treating him like trash. I involved myself with dangerous people who later gunned him down and framed me. I was ready to do jail time for a crime I didn't commit. I was evil and wicked, At some point I nearly

killed Nathi's kids but they survived. Lunga left me whilst I was pregnant and I found out I'm HIV positive.

I lost all hope, I saw no reason to live but my baby kept me going. I know the pain of losing someone you love. I loved Lunga and I still do but I've made peace with his death and loved my kids.

If you give up now and I die Kea will suffer what happened to her will haunt her. Will you be at peace knowing you died and left your baby behind? Will you be happy knowing that your daughter is moving from one man to the next only because he's seeking for that fatherly love? Will Diepollo smile at you for abandoning your child and turn to the bottle?

You made a mistake and drove her to her grave what are you doing to pay for that mistake? By turning to the bottle?

Thorello: You don't understand.

Nkazi: Really? And the bottle does?

Thorello: I loved her.

Nkazi: Kea didn't?

Thorello(☹crying) Her death was so sudden and we just got married surely you understand.

Nkazi: Kea is still young and she lost her pride hours after her mother left us. Does that mean nothing to you? Are your feelings that fragile to the point that Kea doesn't matter?

He tilted his head up and covered his face crying louder "God! I can't do this, Nkazi it hurts!"

Nkazi held him without saying a word as her tears fell.

At Ally's house

He poured the cranberry juice on the glass and picked up the tray and Sami cleared her throat. He smiled and placed the tray down turning to her...

Ally: We were bringing you breakfast in bed.

Sami 😊(smiled) Sorry, where is she?

Ally: Watching music videos on TV.

Sami 😊(gasped) Alone?

Ally: I sat her on the couch and supported her with pillows and her blanket.

Sami: Okay.

Ally: She can sit right?

Sami: Yeah I put her in the basin and support her with her blankets at home.

Ally: Ok.

She smiled and walked like a duck to him as he pressed his lips together suppressing a chuckle.

Sami: You're laughing at me?

Ally 😞 (Shook his head) No, definitely not.

Sami: Oh!

He smiled and held her waist kissing her "How was your night?"

"Great."

"You sore?"

She rolled her eyes and he chuckled and picked her up placing her on the counter.

Ally: Your attitude is gone?

Sami: Yes.

Ally: You ready to talk?

Sami: Don't know.

Ally: I guess I have to fuck the truth out of you.

Sami: You know the truth nje, didn't you find out from your source?

Ally: No, I only saw your pills I'll never invade your privacy like that. I want you to tell me yourself.

Sami: I thought...

Ally: Don't think cause you think useless things anyway.

Sami: Au.

Ally: I wanted us to go out but looking at your step I guess I'm taking Zayna only.

Sami: You're leaving me? After tearing my pussy apart last night?

Ally 😞 sternly) Ngik'phinde?

Sami(☹️swallowed) No.

Ally: Dankie.

He smiled and pecked her lips and pulled the high chair sitting down.

A song came in on the TV and he smiled standing up and placed her down.

Ally: This is the song we're going to play on our white wedding. Come my duckling we need to practice our wedding step.

She blushed looking down...


Ally: She just blushed. Come and let dance for Zayna.



He pulled her in front of Zayna and started dancing leading Sami who was dancing poorly going against the song. Zayna smiled sucking her tiny fists showing her toothless gums.

Ally: This is mommy and daddy's song yezwa nana?

She moved her left arm moving her head sucking her fists making those baby sounds. Ally danced with Sami making funny faces for Zayna as the song played...

 Today I fell in love with you all over again  
Just like the very first time that you touched my skin  
So caught up in this moment I don't want it to end  
My lover my friend  
With you I will

How could I love you more?

I couldn't love you more

Today it feels like something new

Just like the sweetest déjà vu

And I'm so glad I found you

You're the one I turn to

You and I forever 

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

TO BE CONTINUED

## Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#46

At my house

Neliswa looked around the house for anything out of ordinary and everything was in place. She knelt down and looked under the bed searching for any used condoms or unfamiliar strands of hair but the house was clean.

She heaved a sigh frustrated Lindiwe was probably playing mind games with her because of bitterness. Sbani loved her and she would never cheat on her.

She laid the baby on his cot and went to the storeroom to take a rake and went to rake the yard.

She started raking behind the house until she approached the pool. The pool was clean and there was no sign of algae, that was strange because she knew they left the pool dirty. She frowned as a lump formed in her throat when she heard the pool pump running.

“Babe please don’t do me like that.”

She placed her hand on her left breast as a chest pain hit her. She dropped the rake and removed the gloves and walked inside the house tears welling up in her eyes.

At Nondumiso’s house

“Anybody home!” She walked to her parent’s bedroom and looked around and smiled walking to hers.

She dropped her bag on the bed and ran her hand on her head massaging her burning scalp. Her cellphone vibrated inside her bag indicating a message notification, she tilted her head to the side and sat on her bed as it made squeaky sounds and took out her phone.

“Meet me at Gecko Inn, I’ve got a surprise for you.”

She smiled and replied with “Ok” then called her friend...

Nondumiso: My F.

Voice: Friend?

Nondumiso: Pat called me again today, I told you that you were wrong about him the poor guy is not married or else why would he spend so much time with me?

Voice(☹bored) Ndu look at his ring finger closely you'll see the band mark on it. That guy is married stop following him you're cursing yourself by fooling around with a married man.

Nondumiso(☹rolling her eyes) Ayikho leyonto, I know married men and that guy is not married.

Voice: Tell him you want to go to his house.

Nondumiso: He's staying at his sister's house, his burnt down.

Voice: I givaphu! Bye friend.

Nondumiso: Wait! I slept with Sbani so obviously my coochie is a bit loose what can I do?

Voice: Nothing he'll not notice stop stressing.  
Men never notice these things it just their  
pride nje forget about it.

Nondumiso: No he'll notice mngani Sbani is big  
and he knows how to tear a coochie apart  
whilst Pat's size is just not disappointing so I  
don't want to make any mistakes.

Voice: Bath with cold water and eat raw green  
pepper then mix stoney with black halls and  
drink.

Nondumiso: It'll work?

Voice: Yeah but if you're too wet then go for  
the first round only.

Nondumiso 😞(huffed) We'll be at it the whole  
night.

Voice: Bona ukuthi udalani Ndu cause you'll be  
too wet it'll be annoying and he'll not feel  
anything.

Nondumiso: Can't I drink something to drain myself yoooh friend you know I'm too lubricated, One touch I'm soaking wet.

Voice: Boil rice and drink it water.

Nondumiso 😊(smiled) Dankie friend yabona wena uzoba I maid of honour I'm telling you. Let me get right into it.

Voice 😊(laughing) The things you do because of cheating.

She laughed hanging up and tossed her phone on the bed standing up.

At Simo's house

Simo changed into casual wear and went to sit on the stoop. He couldn't concentrate at work and that frustrated him, he didn't know what to



do about Pile and the thought of him penetrating his brother's arsehole sent shivers down his spine.

A car stopped by the gate and the door opened, Pile stepped out and closed the door behind him. He raised his thumb to the driver smiling and walked through the gate as the car drove off.

He stood up and met him halfway..

Simo: What do you want here?

Pile 😊 (leaning in for a kiss) Missed me? I discharged myself angithi ukhona wena and you'll take care of me.

Simo: Get out of my house.

Pile: I'm not going anywhere, I'm sleeping here tonight or else you'll sleep in a jail cell so your choice.

He huffed and walked inside the house with Pile following behind him.

He went to Simo's bedroom and slept on the bed.

Simo leaned against the door frame looking at him. He would rather die than let that huge dick penetrate his arsehole. That thing was too big for a vagina how much damage will it cause in his arsehole?

At Ally's house

Ally laid the baby on the cot and went to the living room then settled on the couch next to Sami.

Ally: You need to go to a salon?

Sami: Nah I'm going to plait 3 cornrows  
Thandile will plait my head at home.

Ally: I'll pay.

Sami: Still I'm not comfortable with a stranger touching my hair. I once went to a salon and that girl damaged my hair. I looked like a clown when I became Velaphi's impersonator.

Ally 😊(laughing) Velaphi? Stop being dramatic.

Sami: I'm not and that hurt me cause I had spent a whole year growing my hair not to mention the amount of money I spent treating it.

Ally: Plus treating natural hair is expensive yoooh. I bought a conditioner, shampoo and a hair food but I can already feel myself going bankrupt.

Sami 😏(rolled her eyes) Wuuh sasha, bankrupt?

Ally: Ask Zayna she'll tell you.

Sami: Really now?

He laughed and leaned on the armrest and she laid laid her head on him placing her feet on the couch.

Ally: You ready to talk?

She sighed deeply and nodded, she has been dragging as long as she could but now playtime was over...

Sami: I was 7 years when my father brought another woman home with kids older than both me and Sbani. They chased my mother away from her home but she pleaded and begged them until they caved in and allowed her to stay. She stayed in an old house with us, we were banned from going to the main house.

We would go for days without having anything to eat. We survived on soft porridge because my mother couldn't do anything since most of the times she would be bed ridden nursing her bruises. My father used to beat her to a pulp just for the sake of it. Sbani used to do everything for them but they still called him stupid and treated him like trash.

We suffered but not once did she think of leaving her husband. It was clear that they hated us but she didn't care.

One day my father got into a fight with one of the council members and later that night he came in as usual. Sbani carried me outside and we stayed outside listening to her crying and begging for her life until her screams stopped. We went inside and I got on the bed next to her and my brother slept on the floor.

The next day Sbani prepared me for school and when I came back she was no more. She died still loving her husband our lives didn't matter.

On her burial my father's brother in law jerked off on me and smeared his semen on my vagina.

He tensed up and clenched his jaws whilst she bit her trembling lips as her tears flew down her cheeks.

Sami: My brother killed him and my father threatened to have us punished for killing a man in cold blood. We didn't sleep that night, we stuffed our clothes in his backpack and walked through the night.

We walked until we came across a farm worker who told us about a farm in need of workers and offered to give us a place to stay. My brother left school and had me enrolled in another school whilst he worked as a slave for that white man.

In the midst of all that I never went to the clinic until it was too late. PEP didn't work and they found out I was HIV positive. My brother worked twice as hard and took me for therapy. I attended for years until I was okay or that what I thought.

The man they were working for died and his son didn't want anything to do with farming

and they bought that farm with a guy called Ntokozo after claiming his insurance money. I was taken to a boarding school until I finished matric.(chuckled bitterly) I tried to date but when that guy found out I'm HIV positive he flipped and told the whole school about how I tried to infect him with my disease. I became angry all over again, I was angry at my mother for being weak and pathetic. I was angry at her for leaving me so early and I hated her for cursing me because of her I got sick, my brother put his life on hold for me. Nothing is working I'm always angry and I'm ungrateful. I treated my brother like trash after all the sacrifices he made for me but he still asked me to live with him. I'm angry at the world, if my mother didn't leave me maybe I would've turned out differently, My brother would be fine not always depressed.



Now I have a child, a whole human being dependent on me. I might die and leave her I'm not even sure if she'll survive living without me....

She covered her face with her hands crying and he held her brushing her. His heart broke for her and sadness filled his heart and he didn't know how to go about this. He loved her with her loudmouth and sassy attitude and when she broke down like this, it pierced through his heart. "Don't cry I'm here and I'll always be. You'll be fine I'll make sure you're fine(kissed the side of her face) I love you."

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

TO BE CONTINUED

Sbanisezwe- My Zulu Man

#47

At Pile's house

He tightly held his stomach as it started aching. He gasped for air and his body started feeling hot and his intestines twisted. The pain got unbearable and he got off the bed and walked to the door. He turned down the handle and pulled it to him but nothing happened.

Panicked washed over him when he realize that Simo locked him inside the house and he walked to the window but the burglar guards

defeated him. There was no way out, he looked for his phone and it was nowhere in sight.

He tried to think of a way out but his mind froze, he was stuck in there. As each minute passed the pain got more unbearable his veins started popping out as and his airway tightened. He knew his end was near and there was nothing he could do and that made his situation more intense than ever.

He released a dry cough and fell on his knees as his body failed him. If only he didn't eat that food cause it was clear Simo poisoned him. He was just frustrated and trapped in a corner, revisiting their last moments plastered a big smile across his face.

Love killed him, but he was going to die a happy man knowing Simo knew how he felt about him.

Pile😞coughing) Goodbye my love, my Simo, Till we meet again.

At Gecko Inn

I frowned and lazily opened my eyes, a heavy object on my left arm grabbed my attention. I dropped my eyes and saw her, I retracted my arm and got off the bed. I looked at my phone ontop of the table and saw a few missed calls notification. I sighed and woke her up....

Girl: Hey sexy.

Me: Please leave.

Girl😞frowns) So soon?

Me: Yes we need to check out in 15.

Girl😞huffed) Ok fiiine!

She stood up and wore her dress then popped a chewing gum in her mouth.

Girl: Call me if you happen to want some action again, I had a great time last night.

Me😞faked a smile) I'll keep that in mind.

She pecked my lips brushing my dick and walked to the door. I went to lock and went back to bed taking my phone with. I rubbed my eyes yawning and called Neli....

Neli: Sbanisezwe Khambule.

Me: Mam'wekhaya is everything alright?

Neli: Please come back.

Me: I'm still in...

Neli: And I know you're here so please come back we need to talk.

Me: I'm sorry.

Neli 😡(angrily) Get your ass here!

Me: Mind your tongue! I'm not your kid stop shouting nxx....I'll be there in 2 hours.

Neli: Wow!

She hung up and I clicked my tongue annoyed.

Neli is getting too comfortable now I need to get rid off her. Our arrangement has ran it course it time for bigger and better things.

Nondumiso looks promising and she's loyal.

I shoved my phone under the pillow and closed my eyes, that girl exhausted me.

At Zwelamy Constructions

Nonkazimulo looked at the plan and furiously tore it apart banging her hands on the table scaring the engineer.

Nonkazi 😡 (shouting) Is this the best you've got? Huh? Did you do your research?

Engineer: Yes I did.

Nonkazi: Shut up! The community complained about the pedestrians being hit by the cars because the bridge lacks one thing, Pedestrians lane! And the traffic becomes too congested during the rush hour. Now tell me where are the solutions to that in your plan? You have two options; either you go back to varsity and demand your money back or I fire your useless ass. Go out there and design a proper plan or you'll find yourself in the street selling lollipops

and airtime. Get the fuck out of here. Useless structural engineer nxxx.

The engineer stood up and walked out clenching his jaws. She picked her cellphone and called Thorello...

Thorello: Nkazi...

Nkazi☹(shouting) Futeq! If you don't report to work in an hour consider yourself jobless cause I'm going to fire you and sue you for breach of contract. I'm tired of nursing your pathetic ass, you lost your wife, she's dead and she's not coming back mopping around will not bring her back.

Thorello: I...

Nkazi: Do I fuckin care? No I don't! Get your ass here and make sure you're sober as they come.



I've given you enough time to grieve now  
playtime is over!

She smashed her cellphone on the wall and held her trembling hands breathing heavily. Her muscles felt hot and her chest tightened. She turned to her bag and searched for her antidepressants, she popped two in her mouth and swallowed them then leaned back on her office chair with tears streaming down her face. Her hands continued to shake as she struggled to breathe.

The door opened and Elton(her PA) made his way in...

He saw her state and went to the mini cabinet in the corner of the office and took her stress ball then poured water for her. He helped her drink the water and gave her the stress ball

whilst brushing her back until she calmed down.

He was used to these episodes and he was the only one in the office who knew how to calm her down.

Elton: Better?

She nodded.

Elton: Should I cancel your meetings for the day?

Nkazi 😞 (whispered) No I'll be fine.

Elton: You sure?

Nonkazi: Yes, don't worry.

He straightened up and went to take his diary and told her how her day was looking....

At Ally's house

He fixed his waves and sprayed his cologne looking at himself in the mirror and Sami woke up...

Sami: Morning.

Ally: Morning.

Sami: You working today?

Ally: Yes I have to babe but I'll see you two when I come back.

Sami: Oh! Let me freshen up and fix breakfast for you.

Ally: Don't worry, we've already eaten ask mistress next to you.

Sami: What time did you wake up?

Ally: At 3, I changed her nappy and fed her after that she wanted to play instead of sleeping.

Sami: Sorry, you aren't feeling sleepy right?

Ally: Ofcourse I do but I have to make money or else we'll starve women are high maintenance so I need money.

Sami😏(rolled her eyes) I'm not high maintenance.

Ally😏(chuckles) You wouldn't have blew up R5 mil in two months.

Sami: I'll never hear the end of it.

Ally: I'm joking, you're low maintenance wifey but that one! I paid R200 to Zee yesterday only because she cut her nails using baby's nail cutter.

Sami😏(shocked) R200?

Ally: Yeah, Zee is stingy don't mind her but still I'm broke.

He walked to the bed fixing his overall and bent over pecking Zayna's forehead. "See you later my love, daddy loves you."

He looked at Sami, "Bye babe I'll see you later."

"My kiss?"

He rolled his eyes taking his cellphone and car keys on the dresser, "I'll see you later and you might get more than just a kiss. I love you."

She huffed and he chuckled walking to the door.

"I've already bathe her and took out the trash and don't forget to call your brother you aren't going back to those people."

Sami: But...

Ally 😞 (annoyed) Ok you'll go alone not with my child I'll not have my daughter staying with a woman beater and a wicked woman who feeds off another woman's pain and that's not negotiable.

He closed the door behind him and she heaved a sigh looking at her daughter.

"Your father has started acting crazy again."

At my house

I settled on the couch in front of Neli. She removed her nipple from the baby's mouth and fixed her t-shirt. I popped my fingers and leaned back looking at her...

Me: I'm done.

Neliswa: With what?

Me: Our arrangement is done. I'm not feeling you anymore, I thought I could pretend but I can't, I don't love you.

Neliswa: What are you saying to me Sbani?

Me: I don't want you anymore, I'll continue to take care of my child but that's it. You need to pack your bags and leave my house.

Neliswa: You said we're in this for life, you threatened me and turned me into your punching bag. I took your beatings until I lost my self. My whole body is covered in marks.(breaking voice) who's going to love me when I look like this? You told me we're only leaving here in a coffin. I gave you a child, something you've always wanted. Why are you doing me like this?

Me(☹bored) You never loved me Neli, you were with me only because of money let not rewrite history here.

Neli: What am I supposed to do with my life when you don't want me? Sbani you're everything to me, I lost my job because of you and you(crying) You damaged me! Please rethink this.

Me: There's nothing to rethink here. I don't want you as you said who's going to love you when you look like this I'm also not going to love you sorry.

Neliswa: Please don't do this.

Me: I'm sorry, please leave my house tomorrow. I tried cheating but failed and honestly sleeping in the hotels when I have my house is not my idea of fun and you're crowding my space please leave. My woman doesn't want you here.



She placed the baby on the couch and cried, my words hurt her and knowing I was inlove with someone else when I had damaged her body seemed to hurt her more.

I rose up and took my son and walked to the bedroom with him whistling...

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

TO BE CONTINUED

Till insert 47